

ETSI TS 138 101-4 V15.19.0 (2023-10)



**5G;  
NR;  
User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception;  
Part 4: Performance requirements  
(3GPP TS 38.101-4 version 15.19.0 Release 15)**



---

**Reference**

RTS/TSGR-0438101-4v10

---

**Keywords**

5G

**ETSI**

650 Route des Lucioles  
F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

---

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - APE 7112B  
Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la  
Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° w061004871

---

**Important notice**

The present document can be downloaded from:

<https://www.etsi.org/standards-search>

The present document may be made available in electronic versions and/or in print. The content of any electronic and/or print versions of the present document shall not be modified without the prior written authorization of ETSI. In case of any existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions and/or in print, the prevailing version of an ETSI deliverable is the one made publicly available in PDF format at [www.etsi.org/deliver](http://www.etsi.org/deliver).

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status.

Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at

<https://portal.etsi.org/TB/ETSIDeliverableStatus.aspx>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services:

<https://portal.etsi.org/People/CommitteeSupportStaff.aspx>

If you find a security vulnerability in the present document, please report it through our

Coordinated Vulnerability Disclosure Program:

<https://www.etsi.org/standards/coordinated-vulnerability-disclosure>

---

**Notice of disclaimer & limitation of liability**

The information provided in the present deliverable is directed solely to professionals who have the appropriate degree of experience to understand and interpret its content in accordance with generally accepted engineering or other professional standard and applicable regulations.

No recommendation as to products and services or vendors is made or should be implied.

No representation or warranty is made that this deliverable is technically accurate or sufficient or conforms to any law and/or governmental rule and/or regulation and further, no representation or warranty is made of merchantability or fitness for any particular purpose or against infringement of intellectual property rights.

In no event shall ETSI be held liable for loss of profits or any other incidental or consequential damages.

Any software contained in this deliverable is provided "AS IS" with no warranties, express or implied, including but not limited to, the warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose and non-infringement of intellectual property rights and ETSI shall not be held liable in any event for any damages whatsoever (including, without limitation, damages for loss of profits, business interruption, loss of information, or any other pecuniary loss) arising out of or related to the use of or inability to use the software.

---

**Copyright Notification**

No part may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm except as authorized by written permission of ETSI.

The content of the PDF version shall not be modified without the written authorization of ETSI.

The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© ETSI 2023.  
All rights reserved.

---

# Intellectual Property Rights

## Essential patents

IPRs essential or potentially essential to normative deliverables may have been declared to ETSI. The declarations pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, are publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: "*Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards*", which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (<https://ipr.etsi.org/>).

Pursuant to the ETSI Directives including the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation regarding the essentiality of IPRs, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

## Trademarks

The present document may include trademarks and/or tradenames which are asserted and/or registered by their owners. ETSI claims no ownership of these except for any which are indicated as being the property of ETSI, and conveys no right to use or reproduce any trademark and/or tradename. Mention of those trademarks in the present document does not constitute an endorsement by ETSI of products, services or organizations associated with those trademarks.

**DECT™**, **PLUGTESTS™**, **UMTS™** and the ETSI logo are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members. **3GPP™** and **LTE™** are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners. **oneM2M™** logo is a trademark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the oneM2M Partners. **GSM®** and the GSM logo are trademarks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

---

# Legal Notice

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities. These shall be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under <https://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp>.

---

# Modal verbs terminology

In the present document "**shall**", "**shall not**", "**should**", "**should not**", "**may**", "**need not**", "**will**", "**will not**", "**can**" and "**cannot**" are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the [ETSI Drafting Rules](#) (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

"**must**" and "**must not**" are **NOT** allowed in ETSI deliverables except when used in direct citation.

# Contents

Intellectual Property Rights .....	2
Legal Notice .....	2
Modal verbs terminology.....	2
Foreword.....	10
1 Scope .....	12
2 References .....	12
3.1 Definitions .....	13
3.2 Symbols.....	13
3.3 Abbreviations .....	13
4 General .....	14
4.1 Relationship between minimum requirements and test requirements .....	14
4.2 Applicability of minimum requirements .....	15
4.3 Specification suffix information.....	15
4.4 Conducted requirements.....	15
4.4.0 Introduction.....	15
4.4.1 Reference point.....	16
4.4.2 SNR definition.....	16
4.4.3 Noc.....	16
4.4.3.1 Introduction.....	16
4.4.3.2 Noc for NR operating bands in FR1.....	16
4.4.3.2.1 Derivation of Noc values for NR operating bands in FR1.....	16
4.4.4 Es .....	17
4.4.4.1 Introduction.....	17
4.4.4.2 Es for NR operating bands in FR1 .....	17
4.4.4.2.1 Derivation of Es values for NR operating bands in FR1 .....	17
4.5 Radiated requirements.....	18
4.5.0 Introduction.....	18
4.5.1 Reference point.....	18
4.5.2 SNR definition .....	18
4.5.3 Noc.....	19
4.5.3.1 Introduction.....	19
4.5.3.2 Noc for NR operating bands in FR2.....	19
4.5.3.3 Derivation of Noc values for NR operating bands in FR2 .....	19
4.5.4 Angle of arrival.....	20
5 Demodulation performance requirements (Conducted requirements) .....	20
5.1 General .....	20
5.1.1 Applicability of requirements .....	20
5.1.1.1 General .....	20
5.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports .....	20
5.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features .....	21
5.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling.....	21
5.2 PDSCH demodulation requirements .....	22
5.2.1 1RX requirements .....	26
5.2.2 2RX requirements .....	26
5.2.2.1 FDD.....	26
5.2.2.1.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A.....	26
5.2.2.1.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH .....	28
5.2.2.1.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B.....	29
5.2.2.1.4 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence .....	30
5.2.2.2 TDD .....	31
5.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A.....	31
5.2.2.2.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH .....	33
5.2.2.2.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B.....	34
5.2.3 4RX requirements .....	35

5.2.3.1	FDD.....	35
5.2.3.1.1	Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A.....	35
5.2.3.1.2	Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH .....	38
5.2.3.1.3	Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B.....	39
5.2.3.1.4	Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence .....	40
5.2.3.2	TDD .....	41
5.2.3.2.1	Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A.....	41
5.2.3.2.2	Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH .....	43
5.2.3.2.3	Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B.....	44
5.3	PDCCH demodulation requirements .....	45
5.3.1	1RX requirements .....	48
5.3.2	2RX requirements .....	48
5.3.2.1	FDD.....	48
5.3.2.1.1	1 Tx Antenna performances .....	48
5.3.2.1.2	2 Tx Antenna performances .....	49
5.3.2.2	TDD .....	49
5.3.2.2.1	1 Tx Antenna performances .....	49
5.3.2.2.2	2 Tx Antenna performances .....	50
5.3.3	4RX requirements .....	50
5.3.3.1	FDD.....	50
5.3.3.1.1	1 Tx Antenna performances .....	50
5.3.3.1.2	2 Tx Antenna performances .....	51
5.3.3.2	TDD .....	51
5.3.3.2.1	1 Tx Antenna performances .....	51
5.3.3.2.2	2 Tx Antenna performances .....	52
5.4	PBCH demodulation requirements .....	52
5.4.1	1RX requirements .....	52
5.4.2	2RX requirements .....	52
5.4.2.1	FDD.....	52
5.4.2.2	TDD .....	53
5.4.3	4RX requirements .....	54
5.4.3.1	FDD.....	54
5.4.3.2	TDD .....	54
5.5	Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers .....	55
5.5.1	FR1 single carrier requirements.....	55
5.5A	Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers .....	55
5.5A.1	FR1 CA requirements .....	55
6	CSI reporting requirements (Conducted requirements) .....	62
6.1	General .....	62
6.1.1	Applicability of requirements .....	62
6.1.1.1	General .....	62
6.1.1.2	Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports .....	62
6.1.1.3	Applicability of requirements for optional UE features .....	62
6.1.1.4	Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling.....	62
6.1.2	Common test parameters .....	63
6.2	Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI).....	68
6.2.1	1RX requirements .....	68
6.2.2	2RX requirements .....	68
6.2.2.1	FDD.....	68
6.2.2.1.1	CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions .....	68
6.2.2.1.2	CQI reporting under fading conditions.....	70
6.2.2.2	TDD .....	75
6.2.2.2.1	CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions .....	75
6.2.2.2.2	CQI reporting under fading conditions.....	77
6.2.3	4RX requirements .....	82
6.2.3.1	FDD.....	82
6.2.3.1.1	CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions .....	82
6.2.3.1.2	CQI reporting under fading conditions.....	84
6.2.3.2	TDD .....	89
6.2.3.2.1	CQI reporting definition under AWGN.....	89
6.2.3.2.2	CQI reporting under fading conditions.....	91

6.3	Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI).....	96
6.3.1	1RX requirements .....	96
6.3.2	2RX requirements .....	96
6.3.2.1	FDD.....	96
6.3.2.1.1	Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook .....	96
6.3.2.1.2	Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook .....	99
6.3.2.2	TDD .....	102
6.3.2.2.1	Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook .....	102
6.3.2.2.2	Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook .....	105
6.3.3	4RX requirements .....	108
6.3.3.1	FDD.....	108
6.3.3.1.1	Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook .....	108
6.3.3.1.2	Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook .....	111
6.3.3.2	TDD .....	114
6.3.3.2.1	Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook .....	114
6.3.3.2.2	Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook .....	117
6.4	Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) .....	120
6.4.1	1RX requirements .....	120
6.4.2	2RX requirements .....	120
6.4.2.1	FDD.....	120
6.4.2.2	TDD .....	124
6.4.3	4RX requirements .....	127
6.4.3.1	FDD.....	127
6.4.3.2	TDD .....	130
7	Demodulation performance requirements (Radiated requirements) .....	133
7.1	General .....	133
7.1.1	Applicability of requirements .....	133
7.1.1.1	General .....	133
7.1.1.2	Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports .....	133
7.1.1.3	Applicability of requirements for optional UE features .....	133
7.2	PDSCH demodulation requirements .....	134
7.2.1	1RX requirements .....	139
7.2.2	2RX requirements .....	139
7.2.2.1	FDD.....	139
7.2.2.2	TDD .....	139
7.2.2.2.1	Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type-A .....	139
7.3	PDCCCH demodulation requirements .....	141
7.3.1	1RX requirements .....	144
7.3.2	2RX requirements .....	144
7.3.2.1	FDD.....	144
7.3.2.2	TDD .....	144
7.3.2.2.1	1 Tx Antenna performances .....	145
7.3.2.2.2	2 Tx Antenna performances .....	145
7.4	PBCH demodulation requirements .....	145
7.4.1	1RX requirements .....	145
7.4.2	2RX requirements .....	146
7.4.2.1	FDD.....	146
7.4.2.2	TDD .....	146
7.5	Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers .....	146
7.5.1	FR2 single carrier requirements.....	146
7.5A	Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers .....	147
7.5A.1	FR2 CA requirements .....	147
8	CSI reporting requirements (Radiated requirements).....	152
8.1	General .....	152
8.1.1	Applicability of requirements .....	153
8.1.1.1	General .....	153
8.1.1.2	Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports .....	153
8.1.1.3	Applicability of requirements for optional UE features .....	153
8.1.1.4	Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling.....	153
8.1.2	Common test parameters .....	153

8.2	Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI).....	158
8.2.1	1RX requirements .....	158
8.2.2	2RX requirements .....	158
8.2.2.1	FDD.....	158
8.2.2.2	TDD .....	158
8.2.2.2.1	CQI reporting under AWGN conditions.....	158
8.2.2.2.2	CQI reporting under fading conditions.....	160
8.3	Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI).....	163
8.3.1	1RX requirements .....	163
8.3.2	2RX requirements .....	163
8.3.2.1	FDD.....	163
8.3.2.2	TDD .....	163
8.3.2.2.1	Single PMI with 2TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook .....	163
8.4	Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) .....	166
8.4.1	1RX requirements .....	166
8.4.2	2RX requirements .....	167
8.4.2.1	FDD.....	167
8.4.2.2	TDD .....	167
9	Demodulation performance requirements for interworking.....	170
9.1	General .....	170
9.1.1	Applicability of requirements .....	170
9.1.1.1	Applicability of requirements for optional UE features .....	171
9.1.1.2	Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling.....	172
9.1.2	E-UTRA Cell setup.....	172
9.1.2.1	FDD.....	172
9.1.2.2	TDD .....	173
9.2	PDSCH Demodulation .....	174
9.2A	PDSCH demodulation for CA.....	174
9.2A.1	NR CA between FR1 and FR2.....	174
9.2B	PDSCH demodulation for DC.....	174
9.2B.1	EN-DC .....	174
9.2B.1.1	EN-DC within FR1 .....	174
9.2B.1.1.1	PDSCH .....	174
9.2B.1.2	EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier only.....	174
9.2B.1.2.1	PDSCH .....	174
9.2B.1.3	EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers.....	174
9.2B.2	NR DC between FR1 and FR2.....	174
9.3	PDCCH demodulation.....	175
9.3A	PDCCH demodulation for CA.....	175
9.3A.1	NR CA between FR1 and FR2.....	175
9.3B	PDCCH demodulation for DC.....	175
9.3B.1	EN-DC .....	175
9.3B.1.1	EN-DC within FR1 .....	175
9.3B.1.1.1	PDCCH.....	175
9.3B.1.2	EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier only.....	175
9.3B.1.2.1	PDCCH.....	175
9.3B.1.3	EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers.....	175
9.3B.2	NR DC between FR1 and FR2.....	175
9.4	Void.....	175
9.4A	SDR test for CA .....	175
9.4A.1	NR CA between FR1 and FR2.....	175
9.4B	SDR test for DC .....	176
9.4B.1	EN-DC .....	176
9.4B.1.1	EN-DC within FR1 .....	176
9.4B.1.1.1	SDR test.....	176
9.4B.1.2	EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier.....	178
9.4B.1.2.1	SDR test.....	178
9.4B.1.3	EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers.....	178
9.4B.3.1	NE-DC within FR1 .....	179
10	CSI reporting requirements for interworking.....	179

10.1	General .....	179
10.1.1	Applicability of requirements .....	180
10.1.1.1	Applicability of requirements for optional UE features .....	180
10.1.1.2	Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling .....	180
10.2	Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI).....	180
10.2A	Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) for CA.....	180
10.2B	Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) for DC.....	181
10.2B.1	EN-DC .....	181
10.2B.1.1	EN-DC within FR1 .....	181
10.2B.1.2	EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier.....	181
10.2B.1.3	EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers.....	181
10.2B.2	NR DC between FR1 and FR2.....	181
10.3	Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI).....	181
10.3A	Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) for CA.....	181
10.3B	Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) for DC.....	181
10.3B.1	EN-DC .....	181
10.3B.1.1	EN-DC within FR1 .....	181
10.3B.1.2	EN-DC including NR FR2 carrier.....	181
10.3B.1.3	EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers.....	181
10.3B.2	NR DC between FR1 and FR2.....	182
10.4	Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) .....	182
10.4A	Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) for CA .....	182
10.4B	Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) for DC .....	182
10.4B.1	EN-DC .....	182
10.4B.1.1	EN-DC within FR1 .....	182
10.4B.1.2	EN-DC including NR FR2 carrier.....	182
10.4B.1.3	EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers.....	182
10.4B.2	NR DC between FR1 and FR2.....	182
<b>Annex A (normative): Measurement channels.....</b>		<b>183</b>
A.1	General .....	183
A.1.1	Throughput definition.....	183
A.1.2	TDD UL-DL configurations for FR1 .....	183
A.1.3	TDD UL-DL configurations for FR2 .....	187
A.2	Void.....	189
A.3	DL reference measurement channels .....	189
A.3.1	General .....	189
A.3.2	Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements .....	189
A.3.2.1	FDD .....	190
A.3.2.1.1	Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 .....	190
A.3.2.1.2	Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 .....	198
A.3.2.1.3	Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1 .....	199
A.3.2.1.4	Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA .....	199
A.3.2.2	TDD.....	205
A.3.2.2.1	Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 .....	205
A.3.2.2.2	Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 .....	205
A.3.2.2.3	Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1 .....	221
A.3.2.2.4	Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2 .....	221
A.3.2.2.5	Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2 .....	223
A.3.2.2.6	Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA .....	232
A.3.3	Reference measurement channels for PDCCH performance requirements .....	238
A.3.3.1	FDD .....	238
A.3.3.1.1	Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 .....	238
A.3.3.1.2	Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 .....	239
A.3.3.2	TDD.....	239
A.3.3.2.1	Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 .....	239
A.3.3.2.2	Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 .....	240
A.3.3.2.3	Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1 .....	241
A.3.3.2.4	Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2 .....	241
A.3.3.2.5	Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2 .....	241



A.3.4	Reference measurement channels for PBCH demodulation requirements .....	241
A.3.4.1	Reference measurement channels for FR1 .....	241
A.3.4.2	Reference measurement channels for FR2 .....	242
A.4	CSI reference measurement channels .....	242
A.5	OFDMA Channel Noise Generator (OCNG) .....	245
A.5.1	OCNG Patterns for FDD .....	245
A.5.1.1	OCNG FDD pattern 1: Generic OCNG FDD Pattern for all unused REs .....	245
A.5.2	OCNG Patterns for TDD .....	245
A.5.2.1	OCNG TDD pattern 1: Generic OCNG TDD Pattern for all unused REs .....	245
<b>Annex B (normative): Propagation conditions .....</b>		<b>246</b>
B.1	Static propagation condition .....	246
B.1.1	UE Receiver with 2Rx .....	246
B.1.2	UE Receiver with 4Rx .....	246
B.2	Multi-path fading propagation conditions .....	247
B.2.1	Delay profiles .....	247
B.2.1.1	Delay profiles for FR1 .....	248
B.2.1.2	Delay profiles for FR2 .....	249
B.2.2	Combinations of channel model parameters .....	250
B.2.3	MIMO Channel Correlation Matrices .....	251
B.2.3.1	MIMO Correlation Matrices using Uniform Linear Array (ULA) .....	251
B.2.3.1.1	Definition of MIMO Correlation Matrices .....	251
B.2.3.1.2	MIMO Correlation Matrices at High, Medium and Low Level .....	252
B.2.3.2	MIMO Correlation Matrices using Cross Polarized Antennas (X-pol) .....	256
B.2.3.2.1	Definition of MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas .....	257
B.2.3.2.2	MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas .....	259
B.2.3.2.3	Beam steering approach .....	261
B.2.4	Two-tap propagation conditions for CQI tests .....	262
B.3	High Speed Train Scenario .....	262
B.3.1	Single Tap Channel Profile .....	262
B.4	Physical signals, channels mapping and precoding .....	265
B.4.1	General .....	265
<b>Annex C (normative): Downlink physical channels .....</b>		<b>266</b>
C.1	General .....	266
C.2	Setup (Conducted) .....	266
C.3	Connection (Conducted) .....	266
C.3.1	Measurement of Performance requirements .....	266
C.4	Setup (Radiated) .....	267
C.5	Connection (Radiated) .....	267
C.5.1	Measurement of Receiver Characteristics .....	267
<b>Annex D (informative): Void .....</b>		<b>269</b>
<b>Annex E (normative): Environmental conditions .....</b>		<b>270</b>
E.1	General .....	270
E.2	Environmental (Conducted) .....	270
E.2.1	Temperature .....	270
E.2.2	Voltage .....	270
E.2.3	Vibration .....	271
E.3	Environmental (Radiated) .....	271
E.3.1	Temperature .....	271
E.3.2	Voltage .....	271

E.3.3	Void.....	272
<b>Annex F (informative):</b>	<b>Void .....</b>	<b>273</b>
<b>Annex G (informative):</b>	<b>Void .....</b>	<b>273</b>
<b>Annex H (informative):</b>	<b>Void .....</b>	<b>273</b>
<b>Annex I (informative):</b>	<b>Void .....</b>	<b>273</b>
<b>Annex J (informative):</b>	<b>Void .....</b>	<b>273</b>
<b>Annex K (informative):</b>	<b>Void .....</b>	<b>273</b>
<b>Annex L (informative):</b>	<b>Change history .....</b>	<b>274</b>
History .....		280

---

# Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

- x the first digit:
  - 1 presented to TSG for information;
  - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
  - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

In the present document, modal verbs have the following meanings:

- shall** indicates a mandatory requirement to do something
- shall not** indicates an interdiction (prohibition) to do something

The constructions "shall" and "shall not" are confined to the context of normative provisions, and do not appear in Technical Reports.

The constructions "must" and "must not" are not used as substitutes for "shall" and "shall not". Their use is avoided insofar as possible, and they are not used in a normative context except in a direct citation from an external, referenced, non-3GPP document, or so as to maintain continuity of style when extending or modifying the provisions of such a referenced document.

- should** indicates a recommendation to do something
- should not** indicates a recommendation not to do something
- may** indicates permission to do something
- need not** indicates permission not to do something

The construction "may not" is ambiguous and is not used in normative elements. The unambiguous constructions "might not" or "shall not" are used instead, depending upon the meaning intended.

- can** indicates that something is possible
- cannot** indicates that something is impossible

The constructions "can" and "cannot" are not substitutes for "may" and "need not".

- will** indicates that something is certain or expected to happen as a result of action taken by an agency the behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document
- will not** indicates that something is certain or expected not to happen as a result of action taken by an agency the behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document
- might** indicates a likelihood that something will happen as a result of action taken by some agency the behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document

**might not** indicates a likelihood that something will not happen as a result of action taken by some agency the behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document

In addition:

**is** (or any other verb in the indicative mood) indicates a statement of fact

**is not** (or any other negative verb in the indicative mood) indicates a statement of fact

The constructions "is" and "is not" do not indicate requirements.

---

# 1 Scope

The present document establishes the minimum performance requirements for NR User Equipment (UE).

---

# 2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.

- [1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".
- [2] 3GPP TS 38.521-4: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 4: Performance requirements".
- [3] Recommendation ITU-R M.1545: "Measurement uncertainty as it applies to test limits for the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications-2000".
- [4] 3GPP TS 36.101: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception".
- [5] 3GPP TR 38.901: "Study on channel model for frequencies from 0.5 to 100 GHz".
- [6] 3GPP TS 38.101-1: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 1: Range 1 Standalone".
- [7] 3GPP TS 38.101-2: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 2: Range 2 Standalone".
- [8] 3GPP TS 38.101-3: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 3: Range 1 and Range 2 Interworking operation with other radios".
- [9] 3GPP TS 38.211: "NR; Physical channels and modulation".
- [10] 3GPP TS 38.212: "NR; Multiplexing and channel coding".
- [11] 3GPP TS 38.213: "NR; Physical layer procedures for control".
- [12] 3GPP TS 38.214: "NR; Physical layer procedures for data".
- [13] 3GPP TS 37.340: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) and NR; Multi-connectivity", Stage 2.
- [14] 3GPP TS 38.306: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio access capabilities".
- [15] 3GPP TS 36.211: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Physical Channels and Modulation".
- [16] 3GPP TS38.521-4, "User Equipment (UE) conformance specification; Radio transmission and reception; Part 4: Performance"

## 3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

### 3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1].

**DL BWP:** DL bandwidth part as defined in TS 38.213 [11].

**EN-DC:** E-UTRA-NR Dual Connectivity as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 37.340 [13].

**Enhanced Receiver Type 1:** SU-MIMO interference mitigation advanced receiver [14]

- R-ML (reduced complexity ML) receiver with enhanced inter-stream interference suppression for SU-MIMO transmissions with rank 2 with 2 RX antennas
- R-ML (reduced complexity ML) receiver with enhanced inter-stream interference suppression for SU-MIMO transmissions with rank 2, 3, and 4 with 4 RX antennas

**FR1:** Frequency range 1 as defined in clause 5.1 of TS 38.101-3 [8].

**FR2:** Frequency range 2 as defined in clause 5.1 of TS 38.101-3 [8].

**SSB:** SS/PBCH block as defined in clause 7.8.3 of TS 38.211 [9].

### 3.2 Symbols

For the purposes of the present document, the following symbols apply:

$E_s$	The averaged received energy per Hz of the wanted signal during the useful part of the symbol, i.e. excluding the cyclic prefix, at the UE antenna connector; average power is computed within a set of REs used for the transmission of physical, divided transmission bandwidth within the set
$\mu$	Subcarrier spacing configuration as defined in clause 4.2 of TS 38.211 [9]
$N_{oc}$	The power spectral density of a white noise source with average power per Hz as defined in Clause 4.4.3 for conducted requirements and Clause 4.5.3 for radiated requirements

### 3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1].

CA	Carrier Aggregation
CC	Component Carrier
CCE	Control Channel Element
CORESET	Control Resource Set
CP	Cyclic Prefix
CSI	Channel-State Information
CSI-IM	CSI Interference Measurement
CSI-RS	CSI Reference Signal
CW	Codeword
CQI	Channel Quality Indicator
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check
CRI	CSI-RS Resource Indicator
DC	Dual Connectivity
DCI	Downlink Control Information

DL	Downlink
DMRS	Demodulation Reference Signal
EPRE	Energy Per Resource Element
EN-DC	E-UTRA-NR Dual Connectivity
FR	Frequency Range
FRC	Fixed Reference Channel
HARQ	Hybrid Automatic Repeat Request
LI	Layer Indicator
MAC	Medium Access Control
MCS	Modulation and Coding Scheme
MIB	Master Information Block
NR	New Radio
NSA	Non-Standalone Operation Mode
OCNG	OFDMA Channel Noise Generator
OFDM	Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing
OFDMA	Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiple Access
PBCH	Physical Broadcast Channel
Pcell	Primary Cell
PDCCH	Physical Downlink Control Channel
PDSCH	Physical Downlink Shared Channel
PMI	Precoding Matrix Indicator
PRB	Physical Resource Block
PRG	Physical resource block group
PSS	Primary Synchronization Signal
PTRS	Phase Tracking Reference Signal
PUCCH	Physical Uplink Control Channel
PUSCH	Physical Uplink Shared Channel
QCL	Quasi Co-location
RB	Resource Block
RBG	Resource Block Group
RE	Resource Element
REG	Resource Element Group
RI	Rank Indicator
RRC	Radio Resource Control
SA	Standalone operation mode
SCS	Subcarrier Spacing
SINR	Signal-to-Interference-and-Noise Ratio
SNR	Signal-to-Noise Ratio
SS	Synchronization Signal
SSB	Synchronization Signal Block
SSS	Secondary Synchronization Signal
TCI	Transmission Configuration Indicator
TDM	Time division multiplexing
TTI	Transmission Time Interval
UL	Uplink
VRB	Virtual Resource Block

---

## 4 General

### 4.1 Relationship between minimum requirements and test requirements

The present document is a Single-RAT and interwork specification for NR UE, covering minimum performance requirements of both conducted and radiated requirements. Conformance to the present specification is demonstrated by fulfilling the test requirements specified in the conformance specification TS 38.521-4 [2].

The Minimum Requirements given in this specification make no allowance for measurement uncertainty. The test specification TS 38.521-4 [2] defines test tolerances. These test tolerances are individually calculated for each test. The test tolerances are used to relax the minimum requirements in this specification to create test requirements.

The measurement results returned by the test system are compared – without any modification – against the test requirements as defined by the shared risk principle.

The shared risk principle is defined in Recommendation ITU-R M.1545 [3].

The applicability of each requirement is described under each sub-clause in 5.1, 6.1, 7.1, 8.1, 9.1 and 10.1.

## 4.2 Applicability of minimum requirements

The conducted minimum requirements specified in this specification shall be met in all applicable scenarios for FR1. The radiated minimum requirements specified in this specification shall be met in all applicable scenarios for FR2. The minimum requirements for interworking specified in this specification shall be met in all applicable scenarios for NR interworking operation.

All minimum performance requirements defined in Clauses 5-8 are applicable to both SA and NSA unless otherwise explicitly stated in Clause 9 and 10.

All minimum performance requirements defined in Clauses 5-10 are applicable to all UE power classes unless otherwise stated.

For radiated minimum requirements specified in the specification, if maximum achievable SNR in the test system for certain test conditions is less than the defined SNR requirement for those tests, those requirements shall not be tested.

## 4.3 Specification suffix information

Unless stated otherwise the following suffixes are used for indicating at 2<sup>nd</sup> level clause, shown in Table 4.3-1.

**Table 4.3-1: Definition of suffixes**

Clause suffix	Variant
None	Single Carrier
A	Carrier Aggregation (CA)
B	Dual-Connectivity (DC)
C	Supplement Uplink (SUL)

A terminal which supports the above features needs to meet the requirement defined in the additional clause (suffix A, B, C) in clauses 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

## 4.4 Conducted requirements

### 4.4.0 Introduction

The requirements are defined for the following modes:

- Mode 1: Conditions with external noise source
  - Wanted signal with power level  $E_s$  is transmitted.
  - External white noise source with power spectral density  $N_{oc}$  is used.
  - $E_s$  and  $N_{oc}$  levels are selected to achieve target SNR as described in Clause 4.4.2.
- Mode 2: Noise free conditions
  - Wanted signal with power level  $E_s$  is transmitted.
  - No external noise transmitted.



### 4.4.1 Reference point

The reference point for SNR,  $E_s$  and  $N_{oc}$  of DL signal is the UE antenna connector or connectors.

### 4.4.2 SNR definition

For Mode 1 conditions conducted UE demodulation and CSI requirements the SNR is defined as:

$$SNR = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} E_s^{(j)}}{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} N_{oc}^{(j)}}$$

Where

- $N_{RX}$  denotes the number of receiver antenna connectors and the superscript receiver antenna connector  $j$ .
- The above SNR definition assumes that the REs are not precoded, and does not account for any gain which can be associated to the precoding operation.
- Unless otherwise stated, the SNR refers to the SSS wanted signal.
- The downlink SSS transmit power is defined as the linear average over the power contributions in [W] of all resource elements that carry the SSS within the operating system bandwidth.
- The power ratio of other wanted signals to the SSS is defined in clause C.3.1.

### 4.4.3 Noc

#### 4.4.3.1 Introduction

This clause describes the  $N_{oc}$  power level for Mode 1 conditions conducted testing of demodulation and CSI requirements.

Unless otherwise stated for CA and EN-DC testing, the same  $N_{oc}$  level shall be provided on different component carriers.

#### 4.4.3.2 Noc for NR operating bands in FR1

The  $N_{oc}$  power spectrum density shall be larger or equal to the minimum  $N_{oc}$  power level for each operating band supported by the UE as defined in clause 4.4.3.2.1.

Unless otherwise stated, a fixed  $N_{oc}$  power level of -134 dBm/Hz shall be used for all operating bands.

##### 4.4.3.2.1 Derivation of $N_{oc}$ values for NR operating bands in FR1

The minimum  $N_{oc}$  power level for an operating band, subcarrier spacing and channel bandwidth is derived based on the following equation:

$$N_{oc_{Band\_X, SCS\_Y, CBW\_Z}} = REFSENS_{Band\_X, SCS\_Y, CBW\_Z} - 10 * \log_{10}(12 * SCS\_Y * nPRB) + D - SNR_{REFSENS} + \Delta_{thermal}$$

where

- $REFSENS_{Band\_X, SCS\_Y, CBW\_Z}$  is the REFSENS value in dBm for Band X, SCS Y and CBW Z specified in Table 7.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-1 [6]
- 12 is the number of subcarriers in a PRB
- SCS Y is the subcarrier spacing associated with the REFSENS value
- nPRB is the maximum number of PRB for SCS Y and CBW Z associated with the REFSENS value, and is specified in Table 5.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-1 [6]
- D is diversity gain equal to 3 dB

- $SNR_{REFSENS} = -1$  dB is the SNR used for simulation of REFSENS
- $\Delta_{thermal}$  is the amount of dB that the wanted noise is set above UE thermal noise, giving a defined rise in total noise.  $\Delta_{thermal} = 16$ dB, giving a rise in total noise of 0.1dB, regarded as insignificant.

The calculated Noc value for the baseline of Band n12, 15 kHz SCS, 15 MHz CBW is -135.5 dBm/Hz.

An allowance of 1.5dB is made for CA and for future bands, giving an Noc power level of -134 dBm/Hz.

## 4.4.4 Es

### 4.4.4.1 Introduction

This clause describes the Es power level for Mode 2 conditions conducted testing of demodulation and CSI requirements.

Unless otherwise stated for CA and EN-DC testing, the same Es level shall be provided on different component carriers.

### 4.4.4.2 Es for NR operating bands in FR1

The Es power spectrum density shall be larger or equal to the minimum Es power level for each operating band supported by the UE as defined in Clause 4.4.4.2.1.

Unless otherwise stated, a fixed Es power level of -112 dBm/Hz shall be used for all operating bands.

#### 4.4.4.2.1 Derivation of Es values for NR operating bands in FR1

The minimum Es power level for an operating band, subcarrier spacing and channel bandwidth is derived based on the following equation:

$$Es_{Band\_X, SCS\_Y, CBW\_Z} = REFSENS_{Band\_X, SCS\_Y, CBW\_Z} - 10 * \log_{10}(12 * SCS\_Y * nPRB) + D - SNR_{REFSENS} + dB_{EVM} + \Delta_{thermal}$$

where:

- $REFSENS_{Band\_X, SCS\_Y, CBW\_Z}$  is the REFSENS value in dBm for Band X, SCS Y and CBW Z specified in Table 7.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-1 [6]
- 12 is the number of subcarriers in a PRB
- SCS Y is the subcarrier spacing associated with the REFSENS value
- nPRB is the maximum number of PRB for SCS Y and CBW Z associated with the REFSENS value, and is specified in Table 5.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-1 [6]
- D is diversity gain equal to 3 dB
- $SNR_{REFSENS} = -1$  dB is the SNR used for simulation of REFSENS
- $dB_{EVM}$  is the SNR of the applied signal due to EVM impairment on the wanted Es. An allowed EVM of 3% gives a  $dB_{EVM}$  of 30.5dB, derived as  $20 * \log_{10}(1/0.03)$ .
- $\Delta_{thermal}$  is the amount of dB that the impairment due to EVM on the wanted Es is set above UE thermal noise, giving a defined rise in total impairment.  $\Delta_{thermal} = 7.6$ dB, giving a rise in total impairment of 0.7dB, regarded as acceptable.

The calculated Es value for the baseline of Band n12, 15kHz SCS, 15MHz CBW is -113.5 dBm/Hz.

An allowance of 1.5dB is made for CA and for future bands, giving an Es power level of -112 dBm/Hz.

## 4.5 Radiated requirements

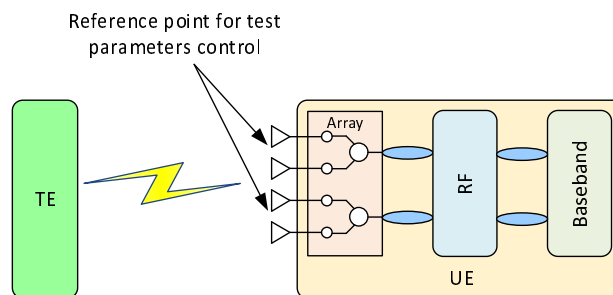
### 4.5.0 Introduction

The requirements are defined for the following modes:

- Mode 1: conditions with external noise source
  - Wanted signal with power level  $E_s$  is transmitted.
  - External white noise source with power spectral density  $N_{oc}$  is used.
  - $E_s$  and  $N_{oc}$  levels are selected to achieve target SNR as described in Clause 4.5.2.
- Mode 2: Noise free conditions
  - Wanted signal with power level  $E_s$  is transmitted.
  - No external noise transmitted.

### 4.5.1 Reference point

The reference point for SNR,  $E_s$  and  $N_{oc}$  of DL signal from the UE perspective is the input of UE antenna array.



**Figure 4.5.1-1: Reference point for radiated Demodulation and CSI requirements**

### 4.5.2 SNR definition

For Mode 1 conditions UE demodulation and CSI requirements, the Minimum performance requirement in clause 7, 8, 9 and 10 are defined relative to the baseband SNR level  $SNR_{BB}$ . The SNR at the reference point is defined as

$$SNR = SNR_{BB} + \Delta_{BB}$$

where  $\Delta_{BB}$  is specified in clause 4.5.3.

The reference point SNR is defined as:

$$SNR = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} E_s^{(j)}}{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} N_{oc}^{(j)}}$$

- $N_{RX}$  denotes the number of receiver reference points, and the super script receiver reference point  $j$ .
- The above SNR definition assumes that the REs are not precoded, and does not account for any gain which can be associated to the precoding operation.
- Unless otherwise stated, the SNR refers to the SSS wanted signal.
- The downlink SSS transmit power is defined as the linear average over the power contributions in [W] of all resource elements that carry the SSS within the operating system bandwidth.
- The power ratio of other wanted signals to the SSS is defined in Clause C.3.1.

## 4.5.3 Noc

### 4.5.3.1 Introduction

For Mode 1 conditions radiated testing of demodulation and CSI requirements it is not feasible in practice to use signal levels high enough to make the noise contribution of the UE negligible. Demodulation requirements are therefore specified with the applied noise higher than the UE peak EIS level in TS 38.101-2 [7] by a defined amount, so that the impact of UE noise floor is limited to no greater than a value  $\Delta_{\text{BB}}$  at the specified Noc level. As UEs have EIS levels that are dependent on operating band and power class, Noc level is dependent on operating band and power class.

### 4.5.3.2 Noc for NR operating bands in FR2

Values for Noc according to operating band and power class for single carrier requirements are specified in Table 4.5.3.2-1 for  $\Delta_{\text{BB}} = 1\text{dB}$ .

**Table 4.5.3.2-1: Noc power level for different UE power classes and frequency bands**

Operating band	UE Power class			
	1	2	3	4
n257	-167.3	-161.8	-158.1	-166.8
n258	-167.3	-161.8	-158.1	-166.8
n260	-164.3		-155.5	-164.8
n261	-167.3	-161.8	-158.1	-166.8

Note 1: Noc levels are specified in dBm/Hz

For PC3 multi-band devices, the Noc power level ( $\text{Noc}_{\text{MB}}$ ) shall increase by multi-band relaxation defined in Table 6.2.1.3-4 of TS 38.101-2 [7]:

$$\text{Noc}_{\text{MB}} = \text{Noc}_{\text{SB}} + \Delta\text{MB}_{\text{P},n}$$

- $\text{Noc}_{\text{SB}}$  is the Noc defined in Table 4.5.3.2-1
- $\Delta\text{MB}_{\text{P},n}$  values are specified in TS 38.101-2 [7].

For CA case, the Noc power level ( $\text{Noc}_{\text{CA}}$ ) shall increase by a relaxation factor defined in TS 38.101-2 [7] Table 7.3A.2.1-1:

$$\text{Noc}_{\text{CA}} = \text{Noc}_{\text{SC}} + \Delta\text{R}_{\text{IB}}$$

- $\text{Noc}_{\text{SC}}$  is derived by assuming UE supports single carrier.
- $\Delta\text{R}_{\text{IB}}$  values are specified in TS 38.101-2 [7].

### 4.5.3.3 Derivation of Noc values for NR operating bands in FR2

The Noc values in Table 4.5.3.2-1 are based on REFSSENS for the operating band X and on the UE Power class P, derived based on the following equation:

$$\text{Noc}_{\text{PC}_P, \text{Band}_X} = \text{REFSENS}_{\text{PC}_P, \text{Band}_X, 50\text{MHz}} - 10\text{Log}_{10}(12 \times 120\text{kHz} \times \text{PRB}_{\text{REFSENS}}) - \text{SNR}_{\text{REFSENS}} + \Delta_{\text{thermal}}$$

where:

- $\text{REFSENS}_{\text{PC}_P, \text{Band}_X, 50\text{MHz}}$  is the REFSSENS value in dBm specified for the Power Class P of UE in Band X for 50MHz Channel bandwidth in clause 7.3.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7].
- 12 is the number of subcarriers in a PRB  
120 kHz is chosen as a subcarrier spacing to select  $\text{PRB}_{\text{REFSENS}}$ .
- $\text{PRB}_{\text{REFSENS}}$  is  $N_{\text{RB}}$  associated with subcarrier spacing 120 kHz for 50MHz in Table 5.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-2 [7] and is 32.
- $\text{SNR}_{\text{REFSENS}} = -1\text{ dB}$  is the SNR used for simulation of REFSSENS

- $\Delta_{\text{thermal}}$  is the amount of dB that the wanted noise is set above UE thermal noise, giving a rise in total noise of  $\Delta_{\text{BB}}$ .  $\Delta_{\text{thermal}} = -10\text{Log}_{10}(10^{(\Delta_{\text{BB}}/10)}-1) = 5.87\text{dB}$ , giving a rise in total noise  $\Delta_{\text{BB}}$  of 1 dB.

For example, the calculated Noc value for UE Power class 3 in Band n260 is -155.5 dBm/Hz, rounded to 0.1dB.

#### 4.5.4 Angle of arrival

Unless otherwise stated, the downlink signal and noise are aligned to the direction with the following criteria:

- Select the known Rx beam peak direction reused from RF testing if available, as far as it satisfies the minimum isolation requirement defined in TS 38.521-4 [16] and rank number in TS 38.521-4 [16] corresponding to the test cases
- Otherwise select one direction which satisfies the REFSENS defined in TS 38.101-2 [7], minimum isolation requirement defined in TS 38.521-4 [16] and rank number in TS 38.521-4 [16] corresponding to the test cases.

#### 4.5.5 Es

For Mode 2 the test system shall transmit the wanted signal with power level Es which is the best achievable power level by the test system.

The test system shall be able to determine achievable Es level and the maximum achievable SNR level

---

## 5 Demodulation performance requirements (Conducted requirements)

### 5.1 General

#### 5.1.1 Applicability of requirements

##### 5.1.1.1 General

The minimum performance requirements are applicable to all FR1 operating bands defined in TS 38.101-1[6].

The minimum performance requirements in Clause 5 are mandatory for UE supporting NR operation, except test cases listed in Clauses 5.1.1.3, 5.1.1.4.

If same test is listed for different UE features/capabilities in Clauses 5.1.1.3 and 5.1.1.4, then this test shall apply for UEs which support all corresponding UE features/capabilities.

##### 5.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports

The number of RX antenna ports for different RF operating bands is up to UE declaration.

The UE shall support 2 or 4 RX antenna ports for different RF operating bands. The operating bands, where 4 RX antenna ports shall be the baseline, are defined in Clause 7.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6]. The UE requirements applicability for UEs with different number of RX antenna ports is defined in Table 5.1.1.2-1.

**Table 5.1.1.2-1: Requirements applicability**

Supported RX antenna ports	Test type	Test list
UE supports only 2RX	PDSCH	All tests in Clause 5.2.2
	PDCCH	All tests in Clause 5.3.2
	PBCH	All tests in Clause 5.4.2
UE supports only 4RX or both 2RX and 4RX	PDSCH	All tests in Clause 5.2.3
	PDCCH	All tests in Clause 5.3.3
	PBCH	All tests in Clause 5.4.2 or 5.4.3 <sup>(Note)</sup>
Note: Requirements for PBCH with 4Rx is up to UE declaration		

**5.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features**

The performance requirements in Table 5.1.1.3-1 shall apply for UEs which support optional UE features only.

**Table 5.1.1.3-1: Requirements applicability for optional UE features**

UE feature/capability [14]	Test type		Test list	Applicability notes
SU-MIMO Interference Mitigation advanced receiver	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.1 (Test 3-1) Clause 5.2.3.1.1 (Test 5-1)	
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.1 (Test 3-1) Clause 5.2.3.2.1 (Test 5-1)	
Alternative additional DMRS position for co-existence with LTE CRS ( <i>additionalDMRS-DL-Alt</i> )	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.4 (Test 1-2) Clause 5.2.3.1.4 (Test 1-2)	
Basic DL NR-NR CA operation ( <i>supportedBandCombinationList</i> )	NR CA	SDR	Clause 5.5A.1	1)Up to 16 DL carriers 2)Same numerology across carrier for data/control channel at a given time

**5.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling**

The performance requirements in Table 5.1.1.4-1 shall apply for UEs which support mandatory UE features with capability signalling only.

**Table 5.1.1.4-1: Requirements applicability for mandatory features with UE capability signalling**

UE feature/capability [14]	Test type		Test list	Applicability notes
256QAM modulation scheme for PDSCH for FR1 ( <i>pdsch-256QAM-FR1</i> )	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.1 (Test 1-3) Clause 5.2.3.1.1 (Test 1-3)	
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.1 (Test 1-3) Clause 5.2.3.2.1 (Test 1-3)	
PDSCH mapping type B ( <i>pdsch-MappingTypeB</i> )	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.3 Clause 5.2.3.1.3	
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.3 Clause 5.2.3.2.3	
Rate-matching around LTE CRS ( <i>rateMatchingLTE-CRS</i> )	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.4 Clause 5.2.3.1.4	For UEs supporting "Alternative additional DMRS position for co-existence with LTE CRS", if Test 1-2 is tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing Test 1-1. Otherwise, only Test 1-1 is tested.
Supported maximum number of ports across all configured NZP-CSI-RS resources per CC ( <i>maxConfigNumberPortsAcrossNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC</i> )	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.4 (Tests 1-1, 1-2) Clause 5.2.3.1.1 (Tests 3-1, 4-1, 5-1) Clause 5.2.3.1.4 (Tests 1-1, 1-2)	The requirements apply only in case the number of NZP-CSI-RS ports in the test case satisfies UE capability on maximum number of NZP-CSI-RS ports
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.3.2.1 (Test 3-1, 4-1, 5-1)	
Supported maximum number of PDSCH MIMO layers ( <i>maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH</i> )	FR1 FDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.1.1 (Tests 2-1, 2-2, 3-1) Clause 5.2.2.1.2 Clause 5.2.3.1.1 (Tests 2-1, 2-2, 3-1, 4-1, 5-1) Clause 5.2.3.1.2	The requirements apply only in case the PDSCH MIMO rank in the test case does not exceed UE PDSCH MIMO layers capability
	FR1 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 5.2.2.2.1 (Tests 2-1, 2-2, 3-1) Clause 5.2.2.2.2 Clause 5.2.3.2.1 (Tests 2-1, 2-2, 3-1, 4-1, 5-1) Clause 5.2.3.2.2	

## 5.2 PDSCH demodulation requirements

The parameters specified in Table 5.2-1 are valid for all PDSCH tests unless otherwise stated.

**Table 5.2-1: Common test parameters**



Parameter		Unit	Value
PDSCH transmission scheme			Transmission scheme 1
Carrier configuration	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 2)	RBs	0
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15 or 30
DL BWP configuration #1	Cyclic prefix		Normal
	RB offset	RBs	0
	Number of contiguous PRB	PRBs	Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
Common serving cell parameters	Physical Cell ID		0
	SSB position in burst		First SSB in Slot #0
	SSB periodicity	ms	20
PDCCH configuration	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot
	Symbols with PDCCH	Symbols	0, 1
	Number of PRBs in CORESET		Table 5.2-2 for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/AL8
	CCE-to-REG mapping type		Non-interleaved
	DCI format		1_1
	TCI state		TCI state #1
	PDCCH & PDCCH DMRS Precoding configuration		For number of TX = 1: No precoding; For number of TX > 1: Single Panel Type I; Randomized precoder selection for every REG bundle and updated per slot with equal probability of each applicable $i_1/i_2$ combination or codebook index, chosen from section 5.2.2.1 of TS 38.214 [12] For number of Tx>2, set "codebookMode" to 1 as defined in section 5.2.2.1 of TS 38.214 [12]
Cross carrier scheduling			Not configured
CSI-RS for tracking	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$k_0=0$ for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$l_0 = 6$ for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 $l_0 = 10$ for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CDM Type		'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	Density ( $\rho$ )		3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	15 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 30 kHz SCS: 40 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	15 kHz SCS: 10 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 11 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4  30 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 21 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size}/4)*4$
QCL info		TCI state #0	
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Row index (Note 3)		3 for 2 CSI-RS ports and 5 for 4 CSI-RS ports
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$k_0 = 0$
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$l_0 = 12$
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		Same as number of transmit antenna

	CDM Type		'No CDM' for 1 transmit antenna 'FD-CDM2' for 2 and 4 transmit antenna
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	15 kHz SCS: 20 30 kHz SCS: 40
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	0
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size}/4)*4$
	QCL info		TCI state #1
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Row index (Note 3)		5
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$k_0 = 4$
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$l_0 = 12$
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4
	CDM Type		'FD-CDM2'
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	15 kHz SCS: 20 30 kHz SCS: 40
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	0
PDSCH DMRS configuration	Antenna ports indexes		{1000} for Rank 1 tests {1000, 1001} for Rank 2 tests {1000-1002} for Rank 3 tests {1000-1003} for Rank 4 tests
	Position of the first DMRS for PDSCH mapping type A		2
	Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data		1 for Rank 1 and Rank 2 tests 2 for Rank 3 and Rank 4 tests
TCI state #0	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index	SSB #0
		QCL Type	Type C
	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index	N/A
		QCL Type	N/A
TCI state #1	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource	CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type	Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource	N/A
		QCL Type	N/A
PT-RS configuration			PT-RS is not configured
Maximum number of code block groups for ACK/NACK feedback			1
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
HARQ ACK/NACK bundling			Multiplexed
Redundancy version coding sequence			{0,2,3,1}
PDSCH & PDSCH DMRS Precoding configuration			For number of TX = 1: No precoding; For number of TX > 1: Single Panel Type I; Randomized precoder selection for every PRB bundle and updated per slot, with equal probability of each applicable $i_1/i_2$ combination or codebook index, chosen from section 5.2.2.2.1 of TS 38.214 [12]. For number of Tx>2 and Rank=1 or 2, Set "codebookMode" to 1 as defined in section 5.2.2.2.1 of TS 38.214 [12]
Symbols for all unused REs			OP.1 FDD as defined in Annex A.5.1.1 OP.1 TDD as defined in Annex A.5.2.1
Physical signals, channels mapping and precoding			As specified in Annex B.4.1
Note 1: UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission.			
Note 2: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing.			
Note 3: Refer to Table 7.4.1.5.3-1 in [9]			

**Table 5.2-2: Number of PRBs in CORESET**

SCS (kHz)	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	25 MHz	30 MHz	40 MHz	50 MHz	60 MHz	80 MHz	100 MHz
15	24	48	78	102	132	156	216	270	N/A	N/A	N/A
30	6	24	36	48	60	78	102	132	162	216	270

## 5.2.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

## 5.2.2 2RX requirements

### 5.2.2.1 FDD

#### 5.2.2.1.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.1-3 and Table 5.2.2.1.1-4, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.1.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.1-1.

**Table 5.2.2.1.1-1: Tests purpose**

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions and with different channel models, MCSs and number of MIMO layers	1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-5, 2-1, 2-2
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining performance under 2 receive antenna conditions.	1-4
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A performance requirements for Enhanced Receiver Type 1 under 2 receive antenna conditions.	3-1

Table 5.2.2.1.1-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		4 for Test 1-1 2 for other tests
	Resource allocation type		Test 1-2: Type 1 with start RB = 23, L <sub>RBs</sub> = 6 Other tests: Type 0
	RBG size		Test 1-2: N/A Other tests: Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A	
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		2 for Tests 1-1, 1-5 1 for other tests
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
CSI-RS for tracking	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	Test 1-5: 10 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4.  Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	Test 1-5: 1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4.  Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
Number of HARQ Processes			8 for Test 1-4 4 for other tests
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2

Table 5.2.2.1.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-1.1 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLB100-400	2x2, ULA Low	70	-0.8
1-2	R.PDSCH.1-1.2 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLC300-100	2x2, ULA Low	70	0.2
1-3	R.PDSCH.1-4.1 FDD	10 / 15	256QAM, 0.82	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	24.6
1-4	R.PDSCH.1-2.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLC300-100	2x2, ULA Low	30	1.1
1-5	R.PDSCH.1-8.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	HST-750	1x2	70	6.2

**Table 5.2.2.1.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2**

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
2-1	R.PDSCH.1-3.1 FDD	10 / 15	64QAM, 0.50	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	19.4
2-2	R.PDSCH.2-1.1 FDD	20 / 30	64QAM, 0.50	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	19.7

**Table 5.2.2.1.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 2 and Enhanced Receiver Type 1**

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
3-1	R.PDSCH.1-2.2 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Medium	70	17.6

#### 5.2.2.1.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.2-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.1.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.2-1.

**Table 5.2.2.1.2-1: Tests purpose**

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH	1-1

Table 5.2.2.1.2-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k <sub>0</sub>		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A	
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$l_0 = 13$
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	5
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$(k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3) = (2, 4, 6, 8)$
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		8
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	5
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2

Table 5.2.2.1.2-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-5.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLC300-100	2x2, ULA Low	70	14.8

### 5.2.2.1.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.3-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.1.3-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.3-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.3-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify PDSCH mapping Type B performance under 2 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.2.1.3-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type B
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		5
	Length (L)		7
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
PDSCH DMRS configuration	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2

Table 5.2.2.1.3-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-1.3 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	1-1

#### 5.2.2.1.4 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.4-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.1.4-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.4-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.4-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions with CRS rate matching configured	1-1, 1-2

Table 5.2.2.1.4-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
NR UL transmission with a 7.5 kHz shift to the LTE raster			true
PDCCH configuration	Symbols with PDCCH		Symbol# 2
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		3
	Length (L)		9 for Test 1-1 11 for Test 1-2
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
PDSCH DMRS configuration	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Position of the first DM-RS for downlink		3
	Number of additional DMRS		1
CRS for rate matching (Note 1)	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
	LTE carrier centre subcarrier location		Same as NR carrier centre subcarrier location
	LTE carrier BW	MHz	10
	Number of antenna ports		4
	v-shift		0
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2
Note 1: No MBSFN is configured on LTE carrier			

Table 5.2.2.1.4-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-7.1 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	4x2, ULA Low	70	-1.0
1-2	R.PDSCH.1-7.2 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	4x2, ULA Low	70	-1.0

## 5.2.2.2 TDD

### 5.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.1-3 and Table 5.2.2.2.1-4, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.2.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.1-1.



Table 5.2.2.1-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions and with different channel models, MCSs and number of MIMO layers	1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-5, 1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-9, 2-1, 2-2
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining performance under 2 receive antenna conditions.	1-4
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A performance requirements for Enhanced Receiver Type 1 under 2 receive antenna conditions.	3-1

Table 5.2.2.1-2: Test parameters

Parameter	Unit	Value
Duplex mode		TDD
Active DL BWP index		1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type	Type A
	k0	0
	Starting symbol (S)	2
	Length (L)	Specific to each Reference channel
	PDSCH aggregation factor	1
	PRB bundling type	Static
	PRB bundling size	4 for Tests 1-1, 1-8, 1-9 2 for other tests
	Resource allocation type	Test 1-2: Type 1 with start RB = 50, L <sub>RBs</sub> = 6 Other tests: Type 0
	RBG size	Test 1-2: N/A Other tests: Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type	Non-interleaved
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type	Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS	2 for Tests 1-1, 1-7, 1-8, 1-9 1 for other tests
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS	1
CSI-RS for tracking	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS	Tests 1-8, 1-9: l <sub>0</sub> = 4 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 l <sub>0</sub> = 8 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4  Other tests; Table 5.2-1.
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots Test 1-7: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4.  Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
	CSI-RS offset	Slots Test 1-7: 1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4.  Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
	Frequency Occupation	Test 1-7: Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = 52  Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
Number of HARQ Processes		16 for Test 1-4 10 for Test 1-9 8 for other tests
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information		Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2

Table 5.2.2.2.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2-1.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-1A	TDLB100-400	2x2, ULA Low	70	-1.1
1-2	R.PDSCH.2-1.2 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-1	TDLC300-100	2x2, ULA Low	70	0.2
1-3	R.PDSCH.2-4.1 TDD	40 / 30	256QAM, 0.82	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	25.3
1-4	R.PDSCH.2-2.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLC300-100	2x2, ULA Low	30	1.6
1-5	R.PDSCH.2-5.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-2	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	-0.9
1-6	R.PDSCH.2-6.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-3	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	-0.8
1-7	R.PDSCH.2-10.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	HST-1000	1x2	70	6.4
1-8	R.PDSCH.2-11.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-5	TDLB100-400	2x2, ULA Low	70	-1.0
1-9	R.PDSCH.2-12.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-6	TDLB100-400	2x2, ULA Low	70	-1.1

Table 5.2.2.2.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
2-1	R.PDSCH.2-3.1 TDD	40 / 30	64QAM, 0.50	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	19.8
2-2	R.PDSCH.2-9.1 TDD	20 / 30	64QAM, 0.50	FR1.30-4	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	19.8

Table 5.2.2.2.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 2 and Enhanced Receiver Type 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
3-1	R.PDSCH.2-2.2 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Medium	70	18.0

#### 5.2.2.2.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.2-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.2.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.2-1.

Table 5.2.2.2-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH	1-1

Table 5.2.2.2-2: Test parameters

Parameter	Unit	Value
Duplex mode		TDD
Active DL BWP index		1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type	Type A
	k0	0
	Starting symbol (S)	2
	Length (L)	Specific to each Reference channel
	PDSCH aggregation factor	1
	PRB bundling type	Static
	PRB bundling size	2
	Resource allocation type	Type 0
	RBG size	Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type	Non-interleaved
PDSCH DMRS configuration	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size	N/A
	DMRS Type	Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS	1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS	1
	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS	$l_0 = 13$
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots 5
	Subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS	$(k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3) = (2, 4, 6, 8)$
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)	8
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots 5
Number of HARQ Processes		8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information		Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2

Table 5.2.2.2-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2-7.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLC300-100	2x2, ULA Low	70	14.8

### 5.2.2.2.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.3-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.2.3-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.3-1.

Table 5.2.2.3-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify PDSCH mapping Type B performance under 2 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.2.3-2: Test parameters

Parameter	Unit	Value
Duplex mode		TDD
Active DL BWP index		1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type	Type B
	k0	0
	Starting symbol (S)	5
	Length (L)	7
	PDSCH aggregation factor	1
	PRB bundling type	Static
	PRB bundling size	2
	Resource allocation type	Type 0
	RBG size	Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type	Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size	N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type	Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS	1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS	1
Number of HARQ Processes		8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information		Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2

Table 5.2.2.3-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2-1.3 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x2, ULA Low	70	-0.9

## 5.2.3 4RX requirements

### 5.2.3.1 FDD

#### 5.2.3.1.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.1-3, Table 5.2.3.1.1-4, Table 5.2.3.1.1-5 and Table 5.2.3.1.1-6, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.1.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.1-1.

**Table 5.2.3.1.1-1: Tests purpose**

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 4 receive antenna conditions and with different channel models, MCSs and number of MIMO layers	1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-5, 2-1, 2-2, 3-1, 4-1
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining performance under 4 receive antenna conditions.	1-4
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A performance requirements for Enhanced Receiver Type 1 under 4 receive antenna conditions.	5-1

**Table 5.2.3.1.1-2: Test parameters**

Parameter	Unit	Value
Duplex mode		FDD
Active DL BWP index		1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type	Type A
	k0	0
	Starting symbol (S)	2
	Length (L)	12
	PDSCH aggregation factor	1
	PRB bundling type	Static
	PRB bundling size	4 for Test 1-1 wideband for Test 3-1 2 for other tests
	Resource allocation type	Test 1-2: Type 1 with start RB = 23, L <sub>RBs</sub> = 6 Other test: Type 0
	RBG size	Test 1-2: N/A Other tests: Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type	Non-interleaved
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type	Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS	2 for Test 1-1, 1-5 1 for other tests
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS	1
CSI-RS for tracking	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots Test 1-5: 10 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
	CSI-RS offset	Slots Test 1-5: 1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
Number of HARQ Processes		8 for Test 1-4 4 for other tests
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information		2

Table 5.2.3.1.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-1.1 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLB100-400	2x4, ULA Low	70	-3.5
1-2	R.PDSCH.1-1.2 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLC300-100	2x4, ULA Low	70	-2.9
1-3	R.PDSCH.1-4.1 FDD	10 / 15	256QAM, 0.82	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	21.0
1-4	R.PDSCH.1-2.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLC300-100	2x4, ULA Low	30	-1.5
1-5	R.PDSCH.1-8.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	HST-750	1x4	70	3.3

Table 5.2.3.1.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
2-1	R.PDSCH.1-3.1 FDD	10 / 15	64QAM, 0.50	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	13.5
2-2	R.PDSCH.2-1.1 FDD	20 / 30	64QAM, 0.50	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	13.7

Table 5.2.3.1.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 3

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
3-1	R.PDSCH.1-2.3 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	11.0

Table 5.2.3.1.1-6: Minimum performance for Rank 4

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
4-1	R.PDSCH.1-2.4 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	15.6

**Table 5.2.3.1.1-7: Minimum performance for Rank 3 and Enhanced Receiver Type 1**

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
5-1	R.PDSCH.1-2.3 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Medium A	70	22.3

### 5.2.3.1.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.2-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.1.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.2-1.

**Table 5.2.3.1.2-1: Tests purpose**

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 4 receive antenna conditions and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH	1-1

**Table 5.2.3.1.2-2: Test parameters**

Parameter	Unit	Value
Duplex mode		FDD
Active DL BWP index		1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type	Type A
	k <sub>0</sub>	0
	Starting symbol (S)	2
	Length (L)	12
	PDSCH aggregation factor	1
	PRB bundling type	Static
	PRB bundling size	2
	Resource allocation type	Type 0
	RBG size	Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type	Non-interleaved
PDSCH DMRS configuration	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size	N/A
	DMRS Type	Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS	1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS	1
	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS	$l_0 = 13$
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots 5
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS	$(k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3) = (2, 4, 6, 8)$
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)	8
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots 5
Number of HARQ Processes		4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information		2

**Table 5.2.3.1.2-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2**

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-5.1 FDD	10 / 15	16QAM, 0.48	TDLC300-100	2x4, ULA Low	70	9.1

### 5.2.3.1.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.3-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.1.3-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.3-1.

**Table 5.2.3.1.3-1: Tests purpose**

Purpose	Test index
PDSCH mapping Type B performance under 4 receive antenna conditions	1-1

**Table 5.2.3.1.3-2: Test parameters**

Parameter	Unit	Value
Duplex mode		FDD
Active DL BWP index		1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type	Type B
	k0	0
	Starting symbol (S)	5
	Length (L)	7
	PDSCH aggregation factor	1
	PRB bundling type	Static
	PRB bundling size	2
	Resource allocation type	Type 0
	RBG size	Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type	Non-interleaved
PDSCH DMRS configuration	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size	N/A
	DMRS Type	Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS	1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS	1
Number of HARQ Processes		4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information		2

**Table 5.2.3.1.3-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1**

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-1.3 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	1-1



### 5.2.3.1.4 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.4-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.1.4-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.4-1.

**Table 5.2.3.1.4-1: Tests purpose**

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 4 receive antenna conditions with CRS rate matching configured	1-1, 1-2

**Table 5.2.3.1.4-2: Test parameters**

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
Active DL BWP index			1
NR UL transmission with a 7.5 kHz shift to the LTE raster			true
PDCCH configuration	Symbols with PDCCH		Symbol# 2
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		3
	Length (L)		9 for Test 1-1 11 for Test 1-2
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
PDSCH DMRS configuration	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Position of the first DM-RS for downlink		3
	Number of additional DMRS		1
CRS for rate matching (Note 1)	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
	LTE carrier centre subcarrier location		Same as NR carrier centre subcarrier location
	LTE carrier BW	MHz	10
	Number of antenna ports		4
	v-shift		0
Number of HARQ Processes			4
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			2
Note 1: No MBSFN is configured on LTE carrier			

**Table 5.2.3.1.4-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1**

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
						Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.1-7.1 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	-4.0
1-2	R.PDSCH.1-7.2 FDD	10 / 15	QPSK, 0.30	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	-4.0

## 5.2.3.2 TDD

## 5.2.3.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.1-3, Table 5.2.3.2.1-4, Table 5.2.3.2.1-5 and Table 5.2.3.2.1-6, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.2.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.1-1.

Table 5.2.3.2.1-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 4 receive antenna conditions and with different channel models, MCSs and number of MIMO layers	1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-5, 1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-9, 2-1, 2-2, 3-1, 4-1
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining performance under 4 receive antenna conditions.	1-4
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A performance requirements for Enhanced Receiver Type 1 under 4 receive antenna conditions.	5-1

Table 5.2.3.2.1-2: Test parameters

Parameter	Unit	Value
Duplex mode		TDD
Active DL BWP index		1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type	Type A
	k <sub>0</sub>	0
	Starting symbol (S)	2
	Length (L)	Specific to each Reference channel
	PDSCH aggregation factor	1
	PRB bundling type	Static
	PRB bundling size	4 for Tests 1-1, 1-8, 1-9 wideband for Test 3-1 2 for other tests
	Resource allocation type	Test 1-2: Type 1 with start RB = 50, L <sub>RBs</sub> = 6 Other tests: Type 0
	RBG size	Test 1-2: N/A Other tests: Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type	Non-interleaved
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type	Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS	2 for Tests 1-1, 1-7, 1-8, 1-9 1 for other tests
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS	1
CSI-RS for tracking	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS	Tests 1-8, 1-9: l <sub>0</sub> = 4 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 l <sub>0</sub> = 8 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4  Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots Test 1-7: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4.  Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
	CSI-RS offset	Slots Test 1-7: 1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4.  Other tests: Table 5.2-1.

	Frequency Occupation		Test 1-7: Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = 52  Other tests: Table 5.2-1.
Number of HARQ Processes			16 for Test 1-4 10 for Test 1-9 8 for other tests
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2

Table 5.2.3.2.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2-1.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-1A	TDLB100-400	2x4, ULA Low	70	-4.1
1-2	R.PDSCH.2-1.2 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-1	TDLC300-100	2x4, ULA Low	70	-2.7
1-3	R.PDSCH.2-4.1 TDD	40 / 30	256QAM, 0.82	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	21.6
1-4	R.PDSCH.2-2.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLC300-100	2x4, ULA Low	30	-1.2
1-5	R.PDSCH.2-5.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-2	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	-3.8
1-6	R.PDSCH.2-6.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-3	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	-3.6
1-7	R.PDSCH.2-10.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	HST-1000	1x4	70	3.4
1-8	R.PDSCH.2-11.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-5	TDLB100-400	2x4, ULA Low	70	-4.0
1-9	R.PDSCH.2-12.1 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-6	TDLB100-400	2x4, ULA Low	70	-4.0

Table 5.2.3.2.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
2-1	R.PDSCH.2-3.1 TDD	40 / 30	64QAM, 0.50	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	13.6
2-2	R.PDSCH.2-9.1 TDD	20 / 30	64QAM, 0.50	FR1.30-4	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	13.7

Table 5.2.3.2.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 3

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
3-1	R.PDSCH.2-2.3 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	11.1

**Table 5.2.3.2.1-6: Minimum performance for Rank 4**

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
4-1	R.PDSCH.2-2.4 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Low	70	15.4

**Table 5.2.3.2.1-7: Minimum performance for Rank 3 and Enhanced Receiver Type 1**

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
5-1	R.PDSCH.2-2.3 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	4x4, ULA Medium A	70	22.9

**5.2.3.2.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH**

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.2-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.2.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.2-1.

**Table 5.2.3.2.2-1: Tests purpose**

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 4 receive antenna conditions and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH	1-1

Table 5.2.3.2.2-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
PDSCH DMRS configuration	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
N/ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$l_0 = 13$
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	5
	Subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$(k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3) = (2, 4, 6, 8)$
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		8
Number of HARQ Processes			8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2

Table 5.2.3.2.2-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.2-7.1 TDD	40 / 30	16QAM, 0.48	FR1.30-1	TDLC300-100	2x4, ULA Low	70	9.0

### 5.2.3.2.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.3-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.2.3-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.3-1.

Table 5.2.3.2.3-1: Tests purpose

Purpose	Test index
PDSCH mapping Type B performance under 4 receive antenna conditions	1-1

Table 5.2.3.2.3-2: Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type B
	k0		0
	Starting symbol (S)		5
	Length (L)		7
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
PDSCH DMRS configuration	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
Number of HARQ Processes			8
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2

Table 5.2.3.2.3-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation format and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH,2-1.3 TDD	40 / 30	QPSK, 0.30	FR1.30-1	TDLA30-10	2x4, ULA Low	70	-3.9

## 5.3 PDCCH demodulation requirements

The receiver characteristics of the PDCCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant (P<sub>m-dsg</sub>).

The parameters specified in Table 5.3-1 are valid for all PDCCH tests unless otherwise stated.

**Table 5.3-1: Common test Parameters**

Parameter		Unit	Value
Carrier configuration	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 1)		0
DL BWP configuration #1	Cyclic prefix		Normal
	RB offset	RBs	0
Common serving cell parameters	Physical Cell ID		0
	SSB position in burst		First SSB in Slot #0
	SSB periodicity	ms	20
PDCCH configuration	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot
	Number of PDCCH candidates		1
	Frequency domain resource allocation for CORESET		Start from RB = 0 with contiguous RB allocation
	TCI state		TCI state #1
CSI-RS for tracking	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		0
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		CSI-RS resource 1: 4 CSI-RS resource 2: 8 CSI-RS resource 3: 4 CSI-RS resource 4: 8
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		1
	CDM Type		No CDM
	Density ( $\rho$ )		3
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	15 kHz SCS: 20 30 kHz SCS: 40
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	15 kHz SCS: 10 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 11 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4  30 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 21 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size} / 4) * 4$
	QCL info		TCI state #0
	TCI state #0	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index
QCL Type			Type C
Type 2 QCL information		SSB index	SSB #0
		QCL Type	Type D
TCI state #1	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource	CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type	Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource	CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type	Type D



PDCCH Precoding configuration		For number of TX = 1: No precoding; For number of TX > 1: Single Panel Type I, Randomized precoder selection for every REG bundle and updated per slot with equal probability of each applicable $i_1/i_2$ combination or codebook index, chosen from section 5.2.2.2.1 of TS 38.214 [12].
Symbols for all unused REs		OP.1 FDD as defined in Annex A.5.1.1 OP.1 TDD as defined in Annex A.5.2.1
Physical signals, channels mapping and precoding		As specified in Annex B.4.1
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information		2 for FDD. For TDD, specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2.
Note 1: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing. Note 2: The high layer parameter <i>precoderGranularity</i> equals to <i>sameAsREG-bundle</i> as defined in clause 7.4.1.3 of TS 38.211 [9].		

### 5.3.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

### 5.3.2 2RX requirements

#### 5.3.2.1 FDD

The parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.1-1 are valid for all FDD tests unless otherwise stated.

**Table 5.3.2.1-1: Test Parameters**

Parameter	Unit	1 Tx Antenna	2 Tx Antenna
CCE to REG mapping type		nonInterleaved	
REG bundle size		6	
Shift index		0	

#### 5.3.2.1.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.1-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.2.1.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

**Table 5.3.2.1.1-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 15 kHz SCS**

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORE SET RB	CORE SET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10	24	2	2	R.PDCCH. 1-2.1 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x2 Low	1	8.1
2	10	24	2	2	R.PDCCH. 1-2.3 FDD	TDLC300-100	1x2 Low	1	8.2
3	10	48	2	4	R.PDCCH. 1-2.4 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x2 Low	1	5.5
4	10	48	1	4	R.PDCCH. 1-1.1 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x2 Low	1	4.4
5	10	48	2	16	R.PDCCH. 1-2.6 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x2 Low	1	-2.1

### 5.3.2.1.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.1-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.2.1.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

**Table 5.3.2.1.2-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 15 kHz SCS**

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORE SET RB	CORE SET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10	24	2	4	R.PDCCH. 1-2.2 FDD	TDLC300-100	2x2 Low	1	2.0
2	10	48	2	8	R.PDCCH. 1-2.5 FDD	TDLC300-100	2x2 Low	1	-1.3
3	10	48	1	8	R.PDCCH. 1-1.3 FDD	TDLA30-10	2x2 Low	1	-0.2

### 5.3.2.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

**Table 5.3.2.2-1: Test Parameters**

Parameter	Unit	1 Tx Antenna	2 Tx Antenna
TDD UL-DL pattern		FR1.30-1	
CCE to REG mapping type		Test 3: non-interleaved Other tests: interleaved	interleaved
Interleaver size		3	
REG bundle size		Test 3: 6 Other tests: 2	6
Shift Index		0	

#### 5.3.2.2.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.2.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

**Table 5.3.2.2.1-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 30 kHz SCS**

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORE SET RB	CORE SET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40	102	1	2	R.PDCCH. 2-1.1 TDD	TDLA30-10	1x2 Low	1	7.0
2	40	102	1	4	R.PDCCH. 2-1.2 TDD	TDLC300-100	1x2 Low	1	3.0
3	40	48	2	16	R.PDCCH. 2-2.1 TDD	TDLC300-100	1x2 Low	1	-3.8

### 5.3.2.2.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.2.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

**Table 5.3.2.2.2-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 30 kHz SCS**

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORE SET RB	CORE SET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40	90	1	8	R.PDCCH. 2-1.3 TDD	TDLC300-100	2x2 Low	1	-1.2

## 5.3.3 4RX requirements

### 5.3.3.1 FDD

The parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.1-1 are valid for all FDD tests unless otherwise stated.

**Table 5.3.3.1-1: Test Parameters**

Parameter	Unit	1 Tx Antenna	2 Tx Antenna
CCE to REG mapping type		nonInterleaved	
REG bundle size		6	
Shift index		0	

### 5.3.3.1.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.1-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.3.1.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

**Table 5.3.3.1.1-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 15 kHz SCS**

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORE SET RB	CORE SET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10	24	2	2	R.PDCCH. 1-2.1 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x4 Low	1	2.2
2	10	24	2	2	R.PDCCH. 1-2.3 FDD	TDLC300-100	1x4 Low	1	2.7
3	10	48	2	4	R.PDCCH. 1-2.4 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x4 Low	1	0.2
4	10	48	1	4	R.PDCCH. 1-1.1 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x4 Low	1	-0.4
5	10	48	2	16	R.PDCCH. 1-2.6 FDD	TDLA30-10	1x4 Medium A	1	-3.2

### 5.3.3.1.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.1-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

**Table 5.3.3.1.2-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 15 kHz SCS**

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORE SET RB	CORE SET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10	24	2	4	R.PDCCH. 1-2.2 FDD	TDLC300-100	2x4 Low	1	-1.9
2	10	48	2	8	R.PDCCH. 1-2.5 FDD	TDLC300-100	2x4 Low	1	-4.5
3	10	48	1	4	R.PDCCH. 1-1.2 FDD	TDLA30-10	2x4 Low	1	-1.0

### 5.3.3.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

**Table 5.3.3.2-1: Common Test Parameters**

Parameter	Unit	1 Tx Antenna	2 Tx Antenna
TDD UL-DL pattern		FR1.30-1	
CCE to REG mapping type		Test 3: Non-interleaved Other tests: interleaved	interleaved
Interleaver size		3	
REG bundle size		Test 3: 6 Other tests: 2	6
Shift Index		0	

#### 5.3.3.2.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.3.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.3.2.1-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 30 kHz SCS

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORE SET RB	CORE SET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40	102	1	2	R.PDCCH. 2-1.1 TDD	TDLA30-10	1x4 Low	1	2.1
2	40	102	1	4	R.PDCCH. 2-1.2 TDD	TDLC300-100	1x4 Low	1	-0.9
3	40	48	2	16	R.PDCCH. 2-2.1 TDD	TDLA30-10	1x4 Medium A	1	-3.6

### 5.3.3.2.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.3.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.3.2.2-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 30 kHz SCS

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORE SET RB	CORE SET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40	90	1	8	R.PDCCH. 2-1.3 TDD	TDLC300-100	2x4 Low	1	-4.3

## 5.4 PBCH demodulation requirements

The receiver characteristics of PBCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the PBCH (Pm-bch), which is defined as

$$P_{m-bch} = 1 - \frac{A}{B}$$

Where A is the number of correctly decoded MIB PDUs and B is the number of transmitted MIB PDUs. The Pm-bch is derived with the assumption UE combines the PBCH symbols of the same SS/PBCH block index within the MIB TTI (80ms).

### 5.4.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

### 5.4.2 2RX requirements

#### 5.4.2.1 FDD

Table 5.4.2.1-1: Test parameters for PBCH

Parameter	Unit	Single antenna port
Physical Cell ID		0
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity		1
SS/PBCH block index <sup>Note1</sup>		0
SS/PBCH block periodicity	ms	20
Note 1: as specified in clause 4.1 of TS 38.213 [11]		

For the parameters specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified values in Table 5.4.2.1-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specifies values in Table.5.4.2.1-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

**Table 5.4.2.1-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is not known**

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 / 15	R.PBCH.1	TDLC300-100	1 x 2 Low	1	-6.7

**Table 5.4.2.1-3 Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is known**

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 / 15	R.PBCH.1	TDLC300-100	1 x 2 Low	1	-8.3

#### 5.4.2.2 TDD

**Table 5.4.2.2-1: Test parameters for PBCH**

Parameter	Unit	Single antenna port
Physical Cell ID		0
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity		1
SS/PBCH block index <sup>Note1</sup>		0
SS/PBCH block periodicity	ms	20
TDD UL-DL pattern		FR1.30-1
Note 1:	as specified in clause 4.1 of TS 38.213 [11]	
Note 2:	as specified in clause 11.1 of TS 38.213 [11]	

For the parameters specified in Table 5.4.2.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified values in Table 5.4.2.2-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specified values in Table.5.4.2.2-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

**Table 5.4.2.2-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is not known**

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40 / 30	R.PBCH.2	TDLA30-10	1 x 2 Low	1	-5.3

**Table 5.4.2.2-3 Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is known**

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40 / 30	R.PBCH.2	TDLA30-10	1 x 2 Low	1	-6.5

## 5.4.3 4RX requirements

### 5.4.3.1 FDD

**Table 5.4.3.1-1: Test parameters for PBCH**

Parameter	Unit	Single antenna port
Physical Cell ID		0
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity		1
SS/PBCH block index <sup>Note1</sup>		0
SS/PBCH block periodicity	ms	20
Note 1: as specified in clause 11.1 of TS 38.213 [11]		

For the parameters specified in Table 5.4.3.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH ( $P_{m-bch}$ ) shall be below the specified values in Table 5.4.3.1-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specified values in Table.5.4.3.1-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

**Table 5.4.3.1-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is not known**

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 / 15	R.PBCH.1	TDLC300-100	1 x 4 Low	1	-8.9

**Table 5.4.3.1-3: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is known**

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	10 / 15	R.PBCH.1	TDLC300-100	1 x 4 Low	1	-10.9

### 5.4.3.2 TDD

**Table 5.4.3.2-1: Test parameters for PBCH**

Parameter	Unit	Single antenna port
Physical Cell ID		0
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity		1
SS/PBCH block index <sup>Note1</sup>		0
SS/PBCH block periodicity	ms	20
TDD UL-DL pattern		FR1.30-1
Note 1: as specified in clause 4.1 of TS 38.213 [11]		
Note 2: as specified in clause 11.1 of TS 38.213 [11]		

For the parameters specified in Table 5.4.3.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH ( $P_{m-bch}$ ) shall be below the specified values in Table 5.4.3.2-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specified values in Table.5.4.3.2-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.4.3.2-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is not known

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40 / 30	R.PBCH.2	TDLA30-10	1 x 4 Low	1	-8.6

Table 5.4.3.2-3: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is known

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					Pm-bch (%)	SNR (dB)
1	40 / 30	R.PBCH.2	TDLA30-10	1 x 4 Low	1	-9.6

## 5.5 Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers

### 5.5.1 FR1 single carrier requirements

The requirements in this clause are applicable to the FR1 single carrier case.

The requirements and procedure defined in Clause 5.5A.1 apply using operating band instead of CA configuration, and bandwidth instead of bandwidth combination.

## 5.5A Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers

### 5.5A.1 FR1 CA requirements

*<Editor's note: Open issues to be resolved:*

*Whether same requirements apply for FR1 DC>*

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the FR1 CA.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the RF conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Select one CA bandwidth combination among all supported CA configurations and set of per component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities that provides the largest data rate in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Set of per CC UE capabilities includes channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- When there are multiple sets of CA bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities (channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of MIMO layer, modulation format, scaling factor) with same largest data rate, select one among sets with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- For each CC in CA bandwidth combination, use Table 5.5A-5 to determine MCS based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected CA bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.



The TB success rate is defined as  $100\% * N_{DL\_correct\_rx} / (N_{DL\_newtx} + N_{DL\_retx})$ , where  $N_{DL\_newtx}$  is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks,  $N_{DL\_retx}$  is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and  $N_{DL\_correct\_rx}$  is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks.

The common test parameters are specified in Table 5.5A-1. The parameters specified in Table 5.5A-2 are applicable for tests on FDD CCs and parameters specified in Table 5.5A-3 are applicable for tests on TDD CCs.

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on slot #0, 10 and 11 within 20 ms for SCS 15 kHz.

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on slot #0, 20 and 21 within 20 ms for SCS 30 kHz.

**Table 5.5A-1: Common test parameters for FDD and TDD component carriers**

Parameter		Unit	Value
PDSCH transmission scheme			Transmission scheme 1
EPRE ratio of PTRS to PDSCH		dB	N/A
Channel bandwidth		MHz	Channel bandwidth from selected CA bandwidth combination
Common serving cell parameters	Physical Cell ID		0
	SSB position in burst		First SSB in Slot #0
	SSB periodicity	ms	20
	First DMRS position for Type A PDSCH mapping		2
Cross carrier scheduling			Not configured
Active DL BWP index			1
Actual carrier configuration	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 2)	RBs	0
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15 or 30
DL BWP configuration #1	RB offset	RBs	0
	Number of contiguous PRB		Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15 or 30
	Cyclic prefix		Normal
PDCCH configuration	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot
	Symbols with PDCCH		Symbols #0
	Number of PRBs in CORESET		Table 5.5A-4
	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		2/AL2 for 15 kHz / 5 MHz and 30 kHz / 15 MHz 2/AL4 for 15 kHz / 10 MHz, 30 kHz / 10 MHz and 30 kHz / 20 MHz 2/AL8 for other greater combinations
	CCE-to-REG mapping type		Non-interleaved
	DCI format		1_1
	TCI State		TCI state #1
	PDCCH & PDCCH DMRS Precoding configuration		For number of TX = 1: No precoding;  For Number of Tx = 2: Single Panel Type I, Randomized precoder selection for every REG bundle and updated per slot with equal probability of precoder index 0 and 2  For Number of Tx= 4: Single Panel Type I, Randomized precoder selection for every REG bundle and updated per slot with equal probability of $i_{-1}$ in {1,2,3,5,6,7} and $i_{-2}$ in {0,2}
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k <sub>0</sub>		0
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		wideband
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A	
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Length		1
	Antenna ports indexes		{1000} for 1 Layer CCs {1000, 1001} for 2 Layers CCs {1000 – 1003} for 4 Layers CCs
	Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data		1 for 1 layer and 2 layers CCs 2 for 4 Layers CCs
PTRS configuration			PTRS is not configured

CSI-RS for tracking	Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$k_0 = 3$ for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$l_0 = 6$ for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 $l_0 = 10$ for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CDM Type		'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	Density ( $\rho$ )		3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	15 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 30 kHz SCS: 40 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	15 kHz SCS: 10 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 11 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4  30 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 21 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size} / 4) * 4$
	QCL info		TCI state #0
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$k_0 = 4$
	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$l_0 = 12$
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		Same as number of transmit antenna
	CDM Type		'FD-CDM2'
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	CSI-RS periodicity		15 kHz SCS: 20 30 kHz SCS: 40
	CSI-RS offset		0
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size} / 4) * 4$
	QCL info		TCI state #1
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$k_0 = 0$
	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$l_0 = 12$
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4
	CDM Type		'FD-CDM2'
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	CSI-RS periodicity		15 kHz SCS: 20 30 kHz SCS: 40
	CSI-RS offset		0
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size} / 4) * 4$
TCI state #0	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index	SSB #0
		QCL Type	Type C
	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index	N/A
		QCL Type	N/A
TCI state #1	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource	CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type	Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource	N/A
		QCL Type	N/A
Maximum number of code block groups for ACK/NACK feedback		1	
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4	
HARQ ACK/NACK bundling		Multiplexed	
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,2,3,1}	

PDSCH & PDSCH DMRS Precoding configuration		For number of TX = 1: No precoding;  For number of TX > 1: Single Panel Type I; Randomized precoder selection for every PRB bundle and updated per slot, with equal probability of each applicable $i_1/i_2$ combination or codebook index, chosen from section 5.2.2.2.1 of TS 38.214 [12].
Symbols for all unused REs		OP.1 FDD as defined in Annex A.5.1.1 OP.1 TDD as defined in Annex A.5.2.1
Propagation condition		Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied
Antenna configuration	1 layer CCs	1x2 or 1x4
	2 layers CCs	2x2 or 2x4
	4 layers CCs	4x4
Physical signals, channels mapping and precoding		As specified in Annex B.4.1
Note 1: UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission		
Note 2: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing		

**Table 5.5A-2: Additional test parameters for FDD CC**

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			FDD
PDSCH configuration	Starting symbol (S)		1
	Length (L)		13
Number of HARQ Processes			4
K1 value			2

**Table 5.5A-3: Additional test parameters for TDD CC**

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
PDSCH configuration	Starting symbol (S)		1
	Length (L)		13
Number of HARQ Processes			8
K1 value			Specific to each UL-DL pattern
TDD UL-DL pattern			15 kHz SCS: FR1.15-1 30 kHz SCS: FR1.30-1
Note 1: PDSCH is scheduled only on full DL slots			

**Table 5.5A-4: Number of PRBs in CORESET**

SCS (kHz)	5 MHz	10 MHz	15 MHz	20 MHz	25 MHz	30 MHz	40 MHz	50 MHz	60 MHz	80 MHz	100MHz
15	24	48	78	102	132	156	216	270	N/A	N/A	N/A
30	6	24	36	48	60	78	102	132	162	216	270

Table 5.5A-5: MCS indexes for indicated UE capabilities

Maximum number of PDSCH MIMO layers	Maximum modulation format	Scaling factor	MCS
1	8	1	26
1	8	0.8	21
1	8	0.75	20
1	8	0.4	11
1	6	1	27
1	6	0.8	23
1	6	0.75	22
1	6	0.4	14
1	4	1	16
1	4	0.8	16
1	4	0.75	16
1	4	0.4	10
1	2	1	9
1	2	0.8	9
1	2	0.75	9
1	2	0.4	4
2	8	1	26
2	8	0.8	21
2	8	0.75	20
2	8	0.4	11
2	6	1	27
2	6	0.8	23
2	6	0.75	22
2	6	0.4	14
2	4	1	16
2	4	0.8	16
2	4	0.75	16
2	4	0.4	10
2	2	1	9
2	2	0.8	9
2	2	0.75	9
2	2	0.4	4
4	8	1	26
4	8	0.8	23
4	8	0.75	22
4	8	0.4	12
4	6	1	27
4	6	0.8	24
4	6	0.75	23
4	6	0.4	14
4	4	1	16
4	4	0.8	16
4	4	0.75	16
4	4	0.4	11
4	2	1	9
4	2	0.8	9
4	2	0.75	9
4	2	0.4	5
Note 1:	MCS Index for maximum modulation format 2,4 and 6 is based on MCS index Table 1 defined in clause 5.1.3.1 of TS 38.214 [12]		
Note 2:	MCS Index for maximum modulation format 8 is based on MCS index Table 2 defined in clause 5.1.3.1 of TS 38.214 [12]		

## 6 CSI reporting requirements (Conducted requirements)

### 6.1 General

This clause includes conducted requirements for the reporting of channel state information (CSI).

#### 6.1.1 Applicability of requirements

##### 6.1.1.1 General

The minimum performance requirements are applicable to all FR1 operating bands defined in TS 38.101-1 [6].

The minimum performance requirements in Clause 6 are mandatory for UE supporting NR operation, except test cases listed in Clause 6.1.1.3, 6.1.1.4.

If same test is listed for different UE features/capabilities in Clauses 6.1.1.3 and 6.1.1.4, then this test shall apply for UEs which support all corresponding UE features/capabilities.

##### 6.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports

The number of RX antenna ports for different RF operating bands is up to UE declaration.

The UE shall support 2 or 4 RX antenna ports for different RF operating bands. The operating bands, where 4 RX antenna ports shall be the baseline, are defined in clause 7.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6]. The UE requirements applicability for UEs with different number of RX antenna ports is defined in Table 6.1.1.2-1.

**Table 6.1.1.2-1: Requirements applicability**

Supported RX antenna ports	Test type	Test list
UE supports only 2RX	CQI	All tests in Clause 6.2.2
	PMI	All tests in Clause 6.3.2
	RI	All tests in Clause 6.4.2
UE supports only 4RX or both 2RX and 4RX	CQI	All tests in Clause 6.2.3
	PMI	All tests in Clause 6.3.3
	RI	All tests in Clause 6.4.3

##### 6.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

##### 6.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

The performance requirements in Table 6.1.1.4-1 shall apply for UEs which support mandatory UE features with capability signalling only.

**Table 6.1.1.4-1: Requirements applicability for mandatory features with UE capability signalling**

UE feature/capability [14]	Test type	Test list	Applicability notes	
Supported maximum number of PDSCH MIMO layers (maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH)	FR1 FDD	CQI	Clause 6.2.3.1.1.1	The requirements apply only in case the PDSCH MIMO rank in the test case does not exceed UE PDSCH MIMO layers capability
		PMI	Clause 6.3.3.1.2	
		RI	Clause 6.4.2.1 Clause 6.4.3.1	
	FR1 TDD	CQI	Clause 6.2.3.2.1.1	
		PMI	Clause 6.3.3.2.2	
		RI	Clause 6.4.2.2 Clause 6.4.3.2	
Supported maximum number of ports across all configured NZP-CSI-RS resources per CC (maxConfigNumberPortsAcrossNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC)	FR1 FDD	PMI	Clause 6.3.2.1.1 Clause 6.3.2.1.2 Clause 6.3.3.1.1 Clause 6.3.3.1.2	The requirements apply only in case the number of NZP-CSI-RS ports in the test case satisfies UE capability on maximum number of NZP-CSI-RS ports
		RI	Clause 6.4.3.1 (Test 4)	
		FR1 TDD	PMI	
	RI		Clause 6.4.3.2 (Test 4)	

## 6.1.2 Common test parameters

Parameters specified in Table 6.1.2-1 are applied for all test cases in this clause unless otherwise stated.



**Table 6.1.2-1: Test parameters for CSI test cases**

Parameter		Unit	Value
PDSCH transmission scheme			Transmission scheme 1
Actual carrier configuration	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 3)	RBs	0
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15 or 30
DL BWP configuration #1	Cyclic prefix		Normal
	RB offset	RBs	0
	Number of contiguous PRB	PRBs	Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
Active DL BWP index			1
Common serving cell parameters	Physical Cell ID		0
	SSB position in burst		First SSB in Slot #0
	SSB periodicity	ms	20
PDCCH configuration	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot
	Symbols with PDCCH		0,1
	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/AL8
	DCI format		1_1
	TCI state		TCI state #1
	PDCCH & PDCCH DMRS Precoding configuration		Multi-path fading propagation conditions: Single Panel Type 1, Random per slot with equal probability of each applicable i1, i2 combination, and with REG bundling granularity for number of Tx larger than 1  Static propagation conditions: Single Panel Type 1, Random precoder chosen from precoder index 0 and 2, selection updated per slot
Additional PDCCH Configuration for Aperiodic Reporting (Note 4)	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot
	Symbols with PDCCH		0,1
	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/AL8
	DCI format		0_1
	TCI state		TCI state #1

	PDCCH & PDCCH DMRS Precoding configuration		Multi-path fading propagation conditions: Single Panel Type I, Random per slot with equal probability of each applicable $i_1, i_2$ combination, and with REG bundling granularity for number of Tx larger than 1
Cross carrier scheduling			Not configured
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	$k_0$		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		type 0
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
	DMRS ports indexes		{1000} for Rank1 {1000,1001} for Rank2 {1000,1001,1002} for Rank3 {1000,1001,1002,1003} for Rank4
	Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data		2
PTRS configuration	Frequency density ( $K_{PT-RS}$ )		N/A
	Time density ( $L_{PT-RS}$ )		N/A
CSI-RS for tracking	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		4 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 8 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CDM Type		'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	Density ( $\rho$ )		3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS periodicity	slot	15 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 30 kHz SCS: 40 for CSI-RS resource

	CSI-RS offset	slot	<p>15 kHz SCS: 10 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 11 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4</p> <p>30 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 21 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4</p>
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size} / 4) * 4$
	QCL info		TCI state #0
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size} / 4) * 4$
	QCL info		TCI state #1
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size
TCI state #0	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index	SSB #0
		QCL Type	Type C
	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index	N/A
		QCL Type	N/A
TCI state #1	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource	CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type	Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource	N/A
		QCL Type	N/A
Number of HARQ Processes			4 For FDD 8 for TDD
HARQ ACK/NACK bundling			Multiplexed
Redundancy version coding sequence			{0,2,3,1}
K1 value (PDSCH-to-HARQ-timing-indicator)			<p>2 for FDD</p> <p>For FR1.30-1: 8 if <math>\text{mod}(i,10) = 0</math> 6 if <math>\text{mod}(i,10) = 2</math> 5 if <math>\text{mod}(i,10) = 3</math> 5 if <math>\text{mod}(i,10) = 4</math> 4 if <math>\text{mod}(i,10) = 5</math> 3 if <math>\text{mod}(i,10) = 6</math></p> <p>Where i is slot index per radio frame with 0~19</p>
Symbols for unused REs			OP.1 FDD as defined in Annex A.5.1.1 OP.1 TDD as defined in Annex A.5.2.1
Physical signals, channels mapping and precoding			As specified in Annex B.4.1
<p>Note 1: PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing CSI-RS or slots which are not full DL.</p> <p>Note 2: UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission.</p> <p>Note 3: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing.</p> <p>Note 4: Additional PDCCH configuration for aperiodic reporting is only for test cases with aperiodic CSI reporting configured.</p>			

## 6.2 Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI)

This clause includes the requirements for the reporting of channel quality indicator (CQI).

### 6.2.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

### 6.2.2 2RX requirements

This sub-clause includes the requirements for reporting of CQI for UE equipped with 2 receiver antennas.

#### 6.2.2.1 FDD

##### 6.2.2.1.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions

The reporting accuracy of the channel quality indicator (CQI) under frequency non-selective conditions is determined by the reporting variance and the BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median. The purpose is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS 38.214 [12]. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

##### 6.2.2.1.1.1 Minimum requirement for periodic CQI reporting

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.1.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) The reported CQI value according to the reference channel shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time.
- b) If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, then the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI+1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, then the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI-1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

**Table 6.2.2.1.1.1-1: CQI reporting definition test**

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	10			
Duplex Mode			FDD			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15			
SNR		dB	8	9	14	15
Propagation channel			AWGN			
Antenna configuration			2x2 with static channel specified in Annex B.1			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5, (4)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 3,(6)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
ReportConfigType		Periodic				
CQI-table		Table 2				
reportQuantity		cri-RI-PMI-CQI				
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements		Not configured				
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements		Not configured				
cqi-FormatIndicator		Wideband				
pmi-FormatIndicator		Wideband				
Sub-band Size	RB	8				
Csi-ReportingBand		1111111				
CSI-Report periodicity and offset	slot	5/0				
aperiodicTriggeringOffset		Not configured				
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode (CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		1			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		Not configured			
	RI Restriction		010000			
Physical channel for CSI report		PUCCH				
CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	8				
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1				
Measurement channel		As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-2				

## 6.2.2.1.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

### 6.2.2.1.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the wideband CQI reporting under frequency selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least  $\alpha\%$  of the time where  $\alpha\%$  is specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.1-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be  $\geq \gamma$ , where  $\gamma$  is specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.1-2;
- c) When transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

Table 6.2.2.1.2.1-1: Wideband CQI reporting test under frequency non-selective fading conditions

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	10			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15			
Duplex Mode			FDD			
SNR		dB	6	7	12	13
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5			
Antenna configuration			2x2			
Correlation configuration			ULA high			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5, (4)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 3,(6)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
ReportConfigType		Periodic				
CQI-table		Table 2				
reportQuantity		cri-RI-PMI-CQI				
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements		Not configured				
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements		Not configured				
cqi-FormatIndicator		Wideband				
pmi-FormatIndicator		Wideband				
Sub-band Size	RB	8				
Csi-ReportingBand		1111111				
CSI-Report periodicity and offset	slot	5/0				
aperiodicTriggeringOffset		Not configured				
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode (CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		1			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		Not configured			
	RI Restriction		000001			
Physical channel for CSI report		PUCCH				
CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	8				
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1				
Measurement channel		As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-1				



**Table 6.2.2.1.2.1-2: Minimum requirements**

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
$\alpha$ [%]	20	20
$\gamma$	1.05	1.05

#### 6.2.2.1.2.2 Minimum requirement for sub-band CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the preferred sub-bands can be used for frequency-selective scheduling under the frequency-selective fading conditions.

The accuracy of sub-band channel CQI reporting under the frequency-selective fading conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level 0 per sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the corresponding reported sub-band CQI on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest reported differential CQI offset level compared to the throughput when transmitting a fixed transport format according to the wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the sub-band CQI reporting under frequency selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha\%$  of the time but less than  $\beta\%$  of the time for each sub-band, where  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands shall be  $\geq \gamma$ , where  $\gamma$  is specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-2;
- c) When transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level, the average BLER for the indicated transport format shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD.

**Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-1: Sub-band CQI reporting test under frequency-selective fading conditions**

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Bandwidth		MHz	10	
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15	
Duplex Mode			FDD	
SNR		dB	8	9   14   15
Propagation channel			Two tap model specified in Annex B.2.4 with $a=1$ , $f_b = 5\text{Hz}$ , and $\tau_d=0.45\mu\text{s}$	
Antenna configuration			2x2	
Correlation configuration			As per Annex B.1	
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1	
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4	
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5, (4)	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		9	
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2	
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 3,(6)	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		13	
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0	
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4, 9)	
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	
ReportConfigType		Aperiodic		
CQI-table		Table 2		
reportQuantity		cri-RI-PMI-CQI		
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements		Not configured		
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements		Not configured		
cqi-FormatIndicator		Subband		
pmi-FormatIndicator		Wideband		
Sub-band Size	RB	8		
csi-ReportingBand		111111		
CSI-Report periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured		
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset		5		
CSI request		1 in slots $i$ , where $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 1$ , otherwise it is equal to 0		
reportTriggerSize		1		
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList		One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM		
aperiodicTriggeringOffset		Not configured		
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel	
	Codebook Mode		1	
	(CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured	
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		000001	
RI Restriction		N/A		
Physical channel for CSI report		PUSCH		
CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	8		

Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1
Measurement channel		As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-5

**Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-2: Minimum requirements**

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
$\alpha$ [%]	2	2
$\beta$ [%]	55	55
$\gamma$	1.05	1.05

## 6.2.2.2 TDD

### 6.2.2.2.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions

#### 6.2.2.2.1.1 Minimum requirement for periodic CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS 38.214 [12]. The reporting accuracy of CQI under AWGN condition is determined by the reporting variance and BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.2.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) The reported CQI value according to the reference channel shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time.
- b) If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, then the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI+1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, then the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI-1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 6.2.2.1.1-1: CQI reporting definition test

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	40			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30			
Duplex Mode			TDD			
TDD UL-DL pattern			FR1.30-1			
SNR		dB	8	9	14	15
Propagation channel			AWGN			
Antenna configuration			2x2 with static channel specified in Annex B.1			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5, (4)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 3,(6)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
ReportConfigType		Periodic				
CQI-table		Table 2				
reportQuantity		cri-RI-PMI-CQI				
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements		Not configured				
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements		Not configured				
cqi-FormatIndicator		Wideband				
pmi-FormatIndicator		Wideband				
Sub-band Size	RB	16				
Csi-ReportingBand		1111111				
CSI-Report periodicity and offset	slot	10/9				
aperiodicTriggeringOffset		Not configured				
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode		1			
	(CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		010000			
RI Restriction		N/A				
Physical channel for CSI report		PUCCH				
CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	9.5				
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1				
Measurement channel		As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-4				

## 6.2.2.2.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

### 6.2.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least  $\alpha\%$  of the time where  $\alpha\%$  is specified in Table 6.2.2.2.1-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be  $\geq \gamma$ , where  $\gamma$  is specified in Table 6.2.2.2.1-2;
- c) When transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

Table 6.2.2.2.1-1: Wideband CQI reporting test under frequency non-selective fading conditions

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	40			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30			
Duplex Mode			TDD			
TDD UL-DL pattern			FR1.30-1			
SNR		dB	6	7	12	13
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5			
Antenna configuration			2x2			
Correlation configuration			ULA high			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5, (4)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 3,(6)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
ReportConfigType			Periodic			
CQI-table			Table 2			
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI			
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured			
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured			
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband			
Sub-band Size		RB	16			
Csi-ReportingBand			1111111			
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	10/9			
aperiodicTriggeringOffset			Not configured			
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode		1			
	(CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		000001			
RI Restriction			N/A			
Physical channel for CSI report			PUCCH			
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	9.5			
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1			
Measurement channel			As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-3			

**Table 6.2.2.2.1-2: Minimum requirements**

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
$\alpha$ [%]	20	20
$\gamma$	1.05	1.05

#### 6.2.2.2.2.2 Minimum requirement for sub-band CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the preferred sub-bands can be used for frequency-selective scheduling under the frequency-selective fading conditions.

The accuracy of sub-band channel CQI reporting under the frequency-selective fading conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level 0 per sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the corresponding reported sub-band CQI on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest reported differential CQI offset level compared to the throughput when transmitting a fixed transport format according to the wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the sub-band CQI reporting under frequency selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.2.2-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha\%$  of the time but less than  $\beta\%$  of the time for each sub-band, where  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are specified in Table 6.2.2.2.2-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands shall be  $\geq \gamma$ , where  $\gamma$  is specified in Table 6.2.2.2.2-2;
- c) When transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level, the average BLER for the indicated transport format shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each available downlink transmission instance for TDD.



**Table 6.2.2.2.2-1: Sub-band CQI reporting test under frequency-selective fading conditions**

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Bandwidth		MHz	40	
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30	
Duplex Mode			TDD	
TDD UL-DL pattern			FR1.30-1	
SNR		dB	8	9
Propagation channel			14	15
Antenna configuration			Two tap model specified in Annex B.2.4 with $a=1$ , $f_b = 5\text{Hz}$ , and $\tau_d=0.1125\mu\text{s}$	
Correlation configuration			2x2	
Beamforming Model			As per Annex B.1	
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1	
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4	
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5, (4)	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		9	
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2	
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 3,(6)	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		13	
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0	
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4, 9)	
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	
ReportConfigType		Aperiodic		
CQI-table		Table 2		
reportQuantity		cri-RI-PMI-CQI		
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements		Not configured		
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements		Not configured		
cqi-FormatIndicator		Subband		
pmi-FormatIndicator		Wideband		
Sub-band Size	RB	16		
csi-ReportingBand		1111111		
CSI-Report periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured		
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset		8		
CSI request		1 in slots $i$ , where $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 1$ , otherwise it is equal to 0		
reportTriggerSize		1		
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList		One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM		
aperiodicTriggeringOffset		Not configured		
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel	
	Codebook Mode		1	
	(CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured	
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		000001	
RI Restriction		N/A		
Physical channel for CSI report		PUSCH		

CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	9.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1
Measurement channel		As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-6

**Table 6.2.2.2.2-2: Minimum requirements**

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
$\alpha$ [%]	2	2
$\beta$ [%]	55	55
$\gamma$	1.05	1.05

## 6.2.3 4RX requirements

This sub-clause includes the requirements for reporting of CQI for UE equipped with 4 receiver antennas.

### 6.2.3.1 FDD

#### 6.2.3.1.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS 38.214 [12]. The reporting accuracy of CQI under AWGN condition is determined by the reporting variance and BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

##### 6.2.3.1.1.1 Minimum requirement for period CQI reporting

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) The reported CQI value according to the reference channel shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90 % of the time.
- b) If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, then the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI+1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, then the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI-1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 6.2.3.1.1.1-1: CQI reporting definition test

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	10			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15			
Duplex Mode			FDD			
SNR		dB	5	6	11	12
Propagation channel			AWGN			
Antenna configuration			2x4 with static channel specified in Annex B.1			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5, (4)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 3,(6)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
ReportConfigType		Periodic				
CQI-table		Table 2				
reportQuantity		cri-RI-PMI-CQI				
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements		Not configured				
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements		Not configured				
cqi-FormatIndicator		Wideband				
pmi-FormatIndicator		Wideband				
Sub-band Size	RB	8				
csi-ReportingBand		1111111				
CSI-Report periodicity and offset	slot	5/0				
aperiodicTriggeringOffset		Not configured				
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode (CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		1			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		Not configured			
	RI Restriction		010000			
Physical channel for CSI report		PUCCH				
CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	8				
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1				
Measurement channel		As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-2				

### 6.2.3.1.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

#### 6.2.3.1.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least  $\alpha\%$  of the time where  $\alpha\%$  is specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be  $\geq \gamma$ , where  $\gamma$  is specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-2;
- c) When transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-1: Wideband CQI reporting test under frequency non-selective fading conditions

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	10			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15			
Duplex Mode			FDD			
SNR		dB	3	4	9	10
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5			
Antenna configuration			2x4			
Correlation configuration			XP High			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5, (4)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 3,(6)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1			
ReportConfigType		Periodic				
CQI-table		Table 2				
reportQuantity		cri-RI-PMI-CQI				
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements		Not configured				
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements		Not configured				
cqi-FormatIndicator		Wideband				
pmi-FormatIndicator		Wideband				
Sub-band Size	RB	8				
csi-ReportingBand		1111111				
CSI-Report periodicity and offset	slot	5/0				
aperiodicTriggeringOffset		Not configured				
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode (CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		1			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		Not configured			
	RI Restriction		000001			
Physical channel for CSI report		PUCCH				
CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	8				
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1				
Measurement channel		As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-1				

**Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-2: Minimum requirements**

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
$\alpha$ [%]	5	5
$\gamma$	1.05	1.05

#### 6.2.3.1.2.2 Minimum requirement for sub-band CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the preferred sub-bands can be used for frequency-selective scheduling under the frequency-selective fading conditions.

The accuracy of sub-band channel CQI reporting under the frequency-selective fading conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level 0 per sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the corresponding reported sub-band CQI on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest reported differential CQI offset level compared to the throughput when transmitting a fixed transport format according to the wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the sub-band CQI reporting under frequency selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time but less than  $\beta$ % of the time for each sub-band, where  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands shall be  $\geq \gamma$ , where  $\gamma$  is specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-2;
- c) When transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level, the average BLER for the indicated transport format shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD.

**Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-1: Sub-band CQI reporting test under frequency-selective fading conditions**



Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Bandwidth		MHz	10	
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15	
Duplex Mode			FDD	
SNR		dB	5	6   11   12
Propagation channel			Two tap model specified in Annex B.2.4 with $a=1$ , $f_b = 5\text{Hz}$ , and $\tau_d=0.45\mu\text{s}$	
Antenna configuration			2x4	
Correlation configuration			As per Annex B.1	
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1	
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4	
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5, (4)	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		9	
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2	
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 3,(6)	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		13	
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0	
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4, 9)	
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	
ReportConfigType		Aperiodic		
CQI-table		Table 2		
reportQuantity		cri-RI-PMI-CQI		
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements		Not configured		
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements		Not configured		
cqi-FormatIndicator		Subband		
pmi-FormatIndicator		Wideband		
Sub-band Size	RB	8		
csi-ReportingBand		111111		
CSI-Report periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured		
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset		5		
CSI request		1 in slots $i$ , where $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 1$ , otherwise it is equal to 0		
reportTriggerSize		1		
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList		One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM		
aperiodicTriggeringOffset		Not configured		
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel	
	Codebook Mode		1	
	(CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured	
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		000001	
RI Restriction		N/A		
Physical channel for CSI report		PUSCH		
CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	8		

Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1
Measurement channel		As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-5

**Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-2: Minimum requirements**

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
$\alpha$ [%]	2	2
$\beta$ [%]	55	55
$\gamma$	1.05	1.05

## 6.2.3.2 TDD

### 6.2.3.2.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN

#### 6.2.3.2.1.1 Minimum requirement for CQI periodic reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS38.214 [12]. The reporting accuracy of CQI under AWGN condition is determined by the reporting variance and BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.2.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) The reported CQI value according to the reference channel shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time.
- b) If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, then the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI+1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, then the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI-1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 6.2.3.2.1.1-1: CQI reporting definition test

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	40			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30			
Duplex Mode			TDD			
TDD UL-DL pattern			FR1.30-1			
SNR		dB	5	6	11	12
Propagation channel			AWGN			
Antenna configuration			2x4 with static channel specified in Annex B.1			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5, (4)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 3,(6)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
ReportConfigType		Periodic				
CQI-table		Table 2				
reportQuantity		cri-RI-PMI-CQI				
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements		Not configured				
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements		Not configured				
cqi-FormatIndicator		Wideband				
pmi-FormatIndicator		Wideband				
Sub-band Size	RB	16				
csi-ReportingBand		1111111				
CSI-Report periodicity and offset	slot	10/9				
aperiodicTriggeringOffset		Not configured				
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode (CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		1			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		Not configured			
	RI Restriction		010000			
	RI Restriction		N/A			
Physical channel for CSI report		PUCCH				
CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	9.5				
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1				
Measurement channel		As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-4				

### 6.2.3.2.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

#### 6.2.3.2.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least  $\alpha\%$  of the time where  $\alpha\%$  is specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be  $\geq \gamma$ , where  $\gamma$  is specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-2;
- c) When transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-1: Wideband CQI reporting test under frequency non-selective fading conditions

Parameter		Unit	Test 1		Test 2	
Bandwidth		MHz	40			
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30			
Duplex Mode			TDD			
TDD UL-DL pattern			FR1.30-1			
SNR		dB	3	4	9	10
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5			
Antenna configuration			2x4			
Correlation configuration			XP High			
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1			
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5, (4)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		9			
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic			
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2			
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2			
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1			
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 3,(6)			
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		13			
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic			
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0			
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4, 9)			
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1			
ReportConfigType		Periodic				
CQI-table		Table 2				
reportQuantity		cri-RI-PMI-CQI				
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements		Not configured				
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements		Not configured				
cqi-FormatIndicator		Wideband				
pmi-FormatIndicator		Wideband				
Sub-band Size	RB	16				
csi-ReportingBand		1111111				
CSI-Report periodicity and offset	slot	10/9				
aperiodicTriggeringOffset		Not configured				
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel			
	Codebook Mode (CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		1			
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		Not configured			
	RI Restriction		000001			
Physical channel for CSI report		PUCCH				
CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	9.5				
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1				
Measurement channel		As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-3				

**Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-2: Minimum requirements**

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
$\alpha$ [%]	5	5
$\gamma$	1.05	1.05

#### 6.2.3.2.2.2 Minimum requirement for sub-band CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the preferred sub-bands can be used for frequency-selective scheduling under the frequency-selective fading conditions.

The accuracy of sub-band channel CQI reporting under the frequency-selective fading conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level 0 per sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the corresponding reported sub-band CQI on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest reported differential CQI offset level compared to the throughput when transmitting a fixed transport format according to the wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the sub-band CQI reporting under frequency selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.2-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least  $\alpha$ % of the time but less than  $\beta$ % of the time for each sub-band, where  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.2-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands shall be  $\geq \gamma$ , where  $\gamma$  is specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.2-2;
- c) When transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level, the average BLER for the indicated transport format shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each available downlink transmission instance for TDD.

**Table 6.2.3.2.2-1: Sub-band CQI reporting test under frequency-selective fading conditions**

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Bandwidth		MHz	40	
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30	
Duplex Mode			TDD	
TDD UL-DL pattern			FR1.30-1	
SNR		dB	5	6
Propagation channel			11	12
Antenna configuration			Two tap model specified in Annex B.2.4 with $a=1$ , $f_b = 5\text{Hz}$ , and $\tau_d=0.1125\mu\text{s}$	
Correlation configuration			2x4	
Beamforming Model			As per Annex B.1	
ZP CSI-RS configuration			As specified in Annex B.4.1	
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4	
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5, (4)	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		9	
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2	
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 3,(6)	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		13	
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	
	CSI-IM RE pattern		0	
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4, 9)	
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	
ReportConfigType		Aperiodic		
CQI-table		Table 2		
reportQuantity		cri-RI-PMI-CQI		
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements		Not configured		
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements		Not configured		
cqi-FormatIndicator		Subband		
pmi-FormatIndicator		Wideband		
Sub-band Size	RB	16		
csi-ReportingBand		1111111		
CSI-Report periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured		
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset		8		
CSI request		1 in slots $i$ , where $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 1$ , otherwise it is equal to 0		
reportTriggerSize		1		
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList		One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM		
aperiodicTriggeringOffset		Not configured		
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel	
	Codebook Mode		1	
	(CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured	
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		000001	
RI Restriction		N/A		
Physical channel for CSI report		PUSCH		



CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	9.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1
Measurement channel		As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-6

Table 6.2.3.2.2-2: Minimum requirements

Parameters	Test 1	Test 2
$\alpha$ [%]	2	2
$\beta$ [%]	55	55
$\gamma$	1.05	1.05

## 6.3 Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI)

The minimum performance requirements of PMI reporting are defined based on the precoding gain, expressed as the relative increase in throughput when the transmitter is configured according to the UE reported PMI compared to the case when the transmitter is using random precoding, respectively. When the transmitter uses random precoding, for each PDSCH allocation a precoder is randomly generated with equal probability of each applicable  $i_1$  and  $i_2$  combination and applied to the PDSCH. A fixed transport format (FRC) is configured for all requirements.

The requirements for transmission mode 1 with higher layer parameter *codebookType* set to 'typeI-SinglePanel' are specified in terms of the ratio:

$$\gamma = \frac{t_{ue}}{t_{rnd}}$$

In the definition of  $\gamma$ , for 4TX and 8TX PMI requirements,  $t_{ue}$  is 90 % of the maximum throughput obtained at  $SNR_{ie}$  using the precoders configured according to the UE reports, and  $t_{rnd}$  is the throughput measured at  $SNR_{ie}$  with random precoding.

### 6.3.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

### 6.3.2 2RX requirements

#### 6.3.2.1 FDD

##### 6.3.2.1.1 Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.1.1-2.

**Table 6.3.2.1.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)**

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15
Duplex Mode			FDD
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 4 x 2 (N1,N2) = (2,1)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5,(4)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(9)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 4, (0)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(13)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset		Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	8
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			4

CSI request		1 in slots $i$ , where $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 1$ , otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize		1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList		One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type	type1-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode	1
	(CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)	(2,1)
	(CodebookConfig-O1, CodebookConfig-O2)	(4,1)
	CodebookSubset Restriction	11111111
	RI Restriction	00000001
Physical channel for CSI report		PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms 6
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4
Measurement channel		R.PDSCH.1-6.1 FDD
PDSCH & PDSCH DMRS Precoding configuration for random Precoding		Single Panel Type I, Random precoder selection updated per slot, with equal probability of each applicable $i_1, i_2$ combination, and with Wideband granularity
<p>Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable <math>i_1, i_2</math> combination.</p> <p>Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-3), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+3).</p> <p>Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.</p>		

**Table 6.3.2.1.1-2: Minimum requirement**

Parameter	Test 1
$\gamma$	1.3

**6.3.2.1.2 Single PMI with 8TX Type1-SinglePanel Codebook**

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.1.2-2.

**T Table 6.3.2.1.2-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)**

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15
Duplex Mode			FDD
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 8 x 2 (N1,N2) = (4,1)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5,(4)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(9)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		8
	CDM Type		CDM4 (FD2, TD2)
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0, k_1$ )		Row 8, (4,6)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(5)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	8
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			5

CSI request		1 in slots $i$ , where $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 1$ , otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize		1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList		One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type	type1-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode	1
	(CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)	(4,1)
	(CodebookConfig-O1, CodebookConfig-O2)	(4,1)
	CodebookSubset Restriction	0x FFFF
	RI Restriction	00000010
Physical channel for CSI report		PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms 8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4
Measurement channel		R.PDSCH.1-6.2
PDSCH & PDSCH DMRS Precoding configuration for random Precoding		Single Panel Type I, Random precoder selection updated per slot, with equal probability of each applicable $i_1, i_2$ combination, and with Wideband granularity
<p>Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable <math>i_1, i_2</math> combination.</p> <p>Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#<math>n</math> based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#<math>(n-4)</math>, this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#<math>(n+4)</math>.</p> <p>Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.</p>		

**Table 6.3.2.1.2-2: Minimum requirement**

Parameter	Test 1
$\gamma$	1.5

6.3.2.2 TDD

6.3.2.2.1 Single PMI with 4TX Type1-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.2.1-2.

**Table 6.3.2.2.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)**



Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	40
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30
Duplex Mode			TDD
TDD DL-UL configuration			FR1.30-1 as specified in Annex A
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 4 x 2 (N1,N2) = (2,1)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5,(4)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(9)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 4, (0)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(13)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	16
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	Not configured

Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			8
CSI request			1 in slots $i$ , where $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 1$ , otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		(2,1)
	(CodebookConfig-O1, CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,1)
	CodebookSubset Restriction		11111111
	RI Restriction		00000001
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	5.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.2-8.1 TDD
PDSCH & PDSCH DMRS Precoding configuration for random Precoding			Single Panel Type I, Random precoder selection updated per slot, with equal probability of each applicable $i_1, i_2$ combination, and with Wideband granularity
<p>Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.5 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable <math>i_1, i_2</math> combination.</p> <p>Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot #<math>n</math> based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#<math>(n-4)</math>, this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#<math>(n+4)</math>.</p> <p>Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.</p>			

**Table 6.3.2.2.1-2: Minimum requirement**

Parameter	Test 1
$\gamma$	1.3

**6.3.2.2.2 Single PMI with 8TX Type1-SinglePanel Codebook**

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.2.2-2.

**Table 6.3.2.2-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)**

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	40
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30
Duplex Mode			TDD
TDD DL-UL configurations			FR1.30-1 as specified in Annex A
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 8 x 2 (N1,N2) = (4,1)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5,(4)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(9)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		8
	CDM Type		CDM4 (FD2, TD2)
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0, k_1$ )		Row 8, (4,6)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(5)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	16
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	Not configured

Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			8
CSI request			1 in slots $i$ , where $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 1$ , otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		(4,1)
	(CodebookConfig-O1, CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,1)
	CodebookSubset Restriction		0x FFFF
	RI Restriction		00000010
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	6.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.2-8.2 TDD
PDSCH & PDSCH DMRS Precoding configuration for random Precoding			Single Panel Type I, Random precoder selection updated per slot, with equal probability of each applicable $i_1, i_2$ combination, and with Wideband granularity
<p>Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.5 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable <math>i_1, i_2</math> combination.</p> <p>Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#<math>n</math> based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#<math>(n-6)</math>, this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#<math>(n+6)</math>.</p> <p>Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.</p>			

Table 6.3.2.2-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1
$\gamma$	1.5

### 6.3.3 4RX requirements

#### 6.3.3.1 FDD

##### 6.3.3.1.1 Single PMI with 4TX Type1-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.1.1-2.

**Table 6.3.3.1.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)**

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15
Duplex Mode			FDD
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 4 x 4 (N1,N2) = (2,1)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5,(4)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(9)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 4, (0)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(13)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	8
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			4

CSI request		1 in slots $i$ , where $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 1$ , otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize		1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList		One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type	type1-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode	1
	(CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)	(2,1)
	(CodebookConfig-O1, CodebookConfig-O2)	(4,1)
	CodebookSubset Restriction	11111111
	RI Restriction	00000001
Physical channel for CSI report		PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms 6
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4
Measurement channel		R.PDSCH.1-6.1 FDD
PDSCH & PDSCH DMRS Precoding configuration for random Precoding		Single Panel Type I, Random precoder selection updated per slot, with equal probability of each applicable $i_1, i_2$ combination, and with Wideband granularity
<p>Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable <math>i_1, i_2</math> combination.</p> <p>Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-3), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+3).</p> <p>Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.</p>		

**Table 6.3.3.1.1-2: Minimum requirement**

Parameter	Test 1
$\gamma$	1.3

**6.3.3.1.2 Single PMI with 8TX Type1-SinglePanel Codebook**

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.1.2-2.



**Table 6.3.3.1.2-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)**

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	10
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15
Duplex Mode			FDD
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 8 x 4 (N1,N2) = (4,1)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5,(4)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(9)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		8
	CDM Type		CDM4 (FD2, TD2)
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0, k_1$ )		Row 8, (4,6)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(5)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	8
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			5

CSI request		1 in slots $i$ , where $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 1$ , otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize		1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList		One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type	type1-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode	1
	(CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)	(4,1)
	(CodebookConfig-O1, CodebookConfig-O2)	(4,1)
	CodebookSubset Restriction	0x FFFF
	RI Restriction	00000010
Physical channel for CSI report		PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms 8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4
Measurement channel		R.PDSCH.1-6.2 FDD
PDSCH & PDSCH DMRS Precoding configuration for random Precoding		Single Panel Type I, Random precoder selection updated per slot, with equal probability of each applicable $i_1, i_2$ combination, and with Wideband granularity
<p>Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable <math>i_1, i_2</math> combination.</p> <p>Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#(n+4).</p> <p>Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.</p>		

**Table 6.3.3.1.2-2: Minimum requirement**

Parameter	Test 1
$\gamma$	1.5

6.3.3.2 TDD

6.3.3.2.1 Single PMI with 4TX Type1-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.2.1-2.

**Table 6.3.3.2.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)**

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	40
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30
Duplex Mode			TDD
TDD DL-UL configuration			FR1.30-1 as specified in Annex A
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 4 x 4 (N1,N2) = (2,1)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5,(4)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(9)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 4, (0)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(13)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset		Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	16
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	Not configured

Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			8
CSI request			1 in slots $i$ , where $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 1$ , otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		(2,1)
	(CodebookConfig-O1, CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,1)
	CodebookSubset Restriction		11111111
	RI Restriction		00000001
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	5.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.2-8.1 TDD
PDSCH & PDSCH DMRS Precoding configuration for random Precoding			Single Panel Type I, Random precoder selection updated per slot, with equal probability of each applicable $i_1, i_2$ combination, and with Wideband granularity
<p>Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.5 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable <math>i_1, i_2</math> combination.</p> <p>Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#<math>n</math> based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#<math>(n-4)</math>, this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#<math>(n+4)</math>.</p> <p>Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.</p>			

**Table 6.3.3.2.1-2: Minimum requirement**

Parameter	Test 1
$\gamma$	1.3

**6.3.3.2.2 Single PMI with 8TX Type1-SinglePanel Codebook**

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.2.2-2.

**Table 6.3.3.2.2-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)**

Parameter		Unit	Test 1
Bandwidth		MHz	40
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30
Duplex Mode			TDD
TDD DL-UL configurations			FR1.30-1 as specified in Annex A
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			High XP 8 x 4 (N1,N2) = (4,1)
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5,(4)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(9)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		8
	CDM Type		CDM4 (FD2, TD2)
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0, k_1$ )		Row 8, (4,6)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(5)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured
cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	16
csi-ReportingBand			1111111
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	Not configured



Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			8
CSI request			1 in slots $i$ , where $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 1$ , otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1
	(CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		(4,1)
	(CodebookConfig-O1, CodebookConfig-O2)		(4,1)
	CodebookSubset Restriction		0x FFFF
RI Restriction		00000010	
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	6.5
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.2-8.2 TDD
PDSCH & PDSCH DMRS Precoding configuration for random Precoding			Single Panel Type I, Random precoder selection updated per slot, with equal probability of each applicable $i_1, i_2$ combination, and with Wideband granularity
<p>Note 1: When Throughput is measured using random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.5 ms granularity) with equal probability of each applicable <math>i_1, i_2</math> combination.</p> <p>Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#<math>n</math> based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#<math>(n-6)</math>, this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#<math>(n+6)</math>.</p> <p>Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.</p>			

Table 6.3.3.2.2-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1
$\gamma$	1.5

## 6.4 Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)

The purpose of this test is to verify that the reported rank indicator accurately represents the channel rank. The accuracy of RI reporting is determined by the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on the reported rank compared to the case for which a fixed rank is used for transmission.

### 6.4.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

### 6.4.2 2RX requirements

#### 6.4.2.1 FDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 6.4.2.1-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

For the parameters specified in Table 6.4.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.4.2.1-2.

**Table 6.4.2.1-1: RI Test (FDD)**

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
Bandwidth		MHz	10	10	10
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15	15	15
Duplex Mode			FDD	FDD	FDD
SNR		dB	0	20	20
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			ULA Low 2x2	ULA Low 2x2	ULA High 2x2
Beamforming Model			As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4	4	4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5,(4)	Row 5,(4)	Row 5,(4)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(9)	(9)	(9)
CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	5/1	5/1	
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2	2	2
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 3 (6)	Row 3 (6)	Row 3 (6)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(13)	(13)	(13)
NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	5/1	5/1	
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0	Pattern 0	Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{CSI-IM}, l_{CSI-IM}$ )		(4,9)	(4,9)	(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	5/1	5/1
ReportConfigType		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	
CQI-table		Table 2	Table 2	Table 2	
reportQuantity		cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements		not configured	not configured	not configured	
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements		not configured	not configured	not configured	
cqi-FormatIndicator		Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	
pmi-FormatIndicator		Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	
Sub-band Size	RB	8	8	8	
csi-ReportingBand		1111111	1111111	1111111	
CSI-Report periodicity and offset	slot	5/0	5/0	5/0	
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel	type1-SinglePanel	type1-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1	1	1
	(CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		N/A	N/A	N/A
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		010000 for fixed rank 2, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank
RI Restriction		N/A	N/A	N/A	
Physical channel for CSI report		PUCCH	PUCCH	PUCCH	
CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	8	8	8	
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1	1	1	
RI Configuration		Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI	
Note 1: Measurements channels are specified in Table A.4-2. TBS.2-1 is used for Rank 1 case. TBS.2-2 is used for Rank 2 case.					

**Table 6.4.2.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)**

	<b>Test 1</b>	<b>Test 2</b>	<b>Test 3</b>
$\gamma_1$	N/A	1.05	0.9
$\gamma_2$	1.0	N/A	N/A

## 6.4.2.2 TDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 6.4.2.2-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

For the parameters specified in Table 6.4.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.4.2.2-2.

**Table 6.4.2.2-1: RI Test (TDD)**

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
Bandwidth		MHz	40	40	40
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30	30	30
Duplex Mode			TDD	TDD	TDD
TDD Slot Configuration			FR1.30-1	FR1.30-1	FR1.30-1
SNR		dB	0	20	20
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			ULA Low 2x2	ULA Low 2x2	ULA High 2x2
Beamforming Model			As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4	4	4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5,(4)	Row 5,(4)	Row 5,(4)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(9)	(9)	(9)
CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	10/1	10/1	
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2	2	2
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 3 (6)	Row 3 (6)	Row 3 (6)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(13)	(13)	(13)
NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	10/1	10/1	
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0	Pattern 0	Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4,9)	(4,9)	(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	10/1	10/1
ReportConfigType		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	
CQI-table		Table 2	Table 2	Table 2	
reportQuantity		cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements		not configured	not configured	not configured	
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements		not configured	not configured	not configured	
cqi-FormatIndicator		Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	
pmi-FormatIndicator		Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	
Sub-band Size	RB	16	16	16	
csi-ReportingBand		1111111	1111111	1111111	
CSI-Report periodicity and offset	slot	10/9	10/9	10/9	
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel	type1-SinglePanel	type1-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1	1	1
	(CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		N/A	N/A	N/A
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		01000 for fixed rank 2, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank
RI Restriction		N/A	N/A	N/A	
Physical channel for CSI report		PUCCH	PUCCH	PUCCH	
CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	9.5	9.5	9.5	
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1	1	1	
RI Configuration		Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI	
Note 1: Measurements channels are specified in Table A.4-2. TBS.2-3 is used for Rank 1 case. TBS.2-4 is used for Rank 2 case.					

**Table 6.4.2.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)**

	<b>Test 1</b>	<b>Test 2</b>	<b>Test 3</b>
$\gamma_1$	N/A	1.05	0.9
$\gamma_2$	1.0	N/A	N/A

## 6.4.3 4RX requirements

### 6.4.3.1 FDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 6.4.3.1-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

For the parameters specified in Table 6.4.3.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.4.3.1-2.



**Table 6.4.3.1-1: RI Test (FDD)**

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
Bandwidth		MHz	10	10	10	10
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	15	15	15	15
Duplex Mode			FDD	FDD	FDD	FDD
SNR		dB	-2	16	16	22
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			ULA Low 2x4	ULA Low 2x4	ULA High 2x4	ULA Low 4x4
Beamforming Model			As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4	4	4	4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5,(4)	Row 5,(4)	Row 5,(4)	Row 5,(4)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(9)	(9)	(9)	(9)
CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	5/1	5/1	5/1	
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2	2	2	4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 3 (6)	Row 3 (6)	Row 3 (6)	Row 4 (0)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(13)	(13)	(13)	(13)
NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	5/1	5/1	5/1	
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0	Pattern 0	Pattern 0	Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{CSI-IM}, l_{CSI-IM}$ )		(4,9)	(4,9)	(4,9)	(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	5/1	5/1	5/1	5/1
ReportConfigType		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	
CQI-table		Table 2	Table 2	Table 2	Table 2	
reportQuantity		cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements		not configured	not configured	not configured	not configured	
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements		not configured	not configured	not configured	not configured	
cqi-FormatIndicator		Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	
pmi-FormatIndicator		Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	
Sub-band Size	RB	8	8	8	8	
csi-ReportingBand		1111111	1111111	1111111	1111111	
CSI-Report periodicity and offset	slot	5/0	5/0	5/0	5/0	
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel	type1-SinglePanel	type1-SinglePanel	type1-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode (CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		1	1	1	1
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		N/A	N/A	N/A	(2,1)
	RI Restriction		010000 for fixed rank 2, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank	11111111
Physical channel for CSI report		PUCCH	PUCCH	PUCCH	PUCCH	
CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	8	8	8	8	
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1	1	1	1	

RI Configuration		Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI
Note 1: Measurements channels are specified in Table A.4-2 and Table A.4-3. TBS.2-1 is used for Rank 1 case. TBS.2-2 is used for Rank 2 case. TBS.3-1 is used for Rank 3 case. TBS.3-2 is used for Rank 4 case.					

**Table 6.4.3.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)**

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
$\gamma_1$	N/A	1.05	0.9	N/A
$\gamma_2$	0.9	N/A	N/A	0.9

### 6.4.3.2 TDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 6.4.3.2-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

For the parameters specified in Table 6.4.3.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.4.3.2-2.

**Table 6.4.3.2-1: RI Test (TDD)**

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
Bandwidth		MHz	40	40	40	40
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	30	30	30	30
Duplex Mode			TDD	TDD	TDD	TDD
TDD Slot Configuration			FR1.30-1	FR1.30-1	FR1.30-1	FR1.30-1
SNR		dB	-2	16	16	22
Propagation channel			TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5	TDLA30-5
Antenna configuration			ULA Low 2x4	ULA Low 2x4	ULA High 2x4	ULA Low 4x4
Beamforming Model			As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4	4	4	4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 5,(4)	Row 5,(4)	Row 5,(4)	Row 5,(4)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(9)	(9)	(9)	(9)
CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	10/1	10/1	10/1	
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2	2	2	4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		Row 3 (6)	Row 3 (6)	Row 3 (6)	Row 4 (0)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		(13)	(13)	(13)	(13)
NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	10/1	10/1	10/1	
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 0	Pattern 0	Pattern 0	Pattern 0
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(4,9)	(4,9)	(4,9)	(4,9)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	10/1	10/1	10/1	10/1
ReportConfigType		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	Periodic	
CQI-table		Table 2	Table 2	Table 2	Table 2	
reportQuantity		cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements		not configured	not configured	not configured	not configured	
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements		not configured	not configured	not configured	not configured	
cqi-FormatIndicator		Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	
pmi-FormatIndicator		Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	
Sub-band Size	RB	16	16	16	16	
csi-ReportingBand		1111111	1111111	1111111	1111111	
CSI-Report periodicity and offset	slot	10/9	10/9	10/9	10/9	
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel	type1-SinglePanel	type1-SinglePanel	type1-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode (CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		1	1	1	1
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		N/A	N/A	N/A	(2,1)
	RI Restriction		010000 for fixed rank 2, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank	11111111
			N/A	N/A	N/A	00000010 for fixed Rank 2 and 00001111 for follow RI
Physical channel for CSI report		PUCCH	PUCCH	PUCCH	PUCCH	
CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	9.5	9.5	9.5	9.5	
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1	1	1	1	

RI Configuration		Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI
Note 1: Measurements channels are specified in Table A.4-2 and Table A.4-3. TBS.2-3 is used for Rank 1 case. TBS.2-4 is used for Rank 2 case. TBS.3-3 is used for Rank 3 case. TBS.3-4 is used for Rank 4 case.					

**Table 6.4.3.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)**

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
$\gamma_1$	N/A	1.05	0.9	N/A
$\gamma_2$	0.9	N/A	N/A	0.9

## 7 Demodulation performance requirements (Radiated requirements)

### 7.1 General

#### 7.1.1 Applicability of requirements

##### 7.1.1.1 General

The minimum performance requirements are applicable to the FR2 operating bands defined in TS 38.101-2 [7] with  $F_{DL\_high}$  not exceeding 40000 MHz.

The minimum performance requirements in Clause 7 are mandatory for UE supporting NR operation, except test cases listed in Clause 7.1.1.3, 7.1.1.4.

If same test is listed for different UE features/capabilities in Clauses 7.1.1.3 and 7.1.1.4, then this test shall apply for UEs which support all corresponding UE features/capabilities.

##### 7.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports

UE shall support 2 RX ports for different RF operating bands. The UE requirements applicability is defined in Table 7.1.1.2-1.

**Table 7.1.1.2-1: Requirements applicability**

Supported RX antenna ports	Test type	Test list
UE supports 2RX antenna ports	PDSCH	All tests in Clause 7.2.2
	PDCCH	All tests in Clause 7.3.2
	PBCH	All tests in Clause 7.4.2

##### 7.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

The performance requirements in Table 7.1.1.3-1 shall apply for UEs which support optional UE features only..

**Table 7.1.1.3-1: Requirements applicability for optional UE features**

UE feature/capability [14]	Test type		Test list	Applicability notes
SU-MIMO Interference Mitigation advanced receiver	FR2 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 7.2.2.2.1 (Test 3-1)	
Basic DL NR-NR CA operation ( <i>supportedBandCombinationList</i> )	NR CA	SDR	Clause 7.5A.1	1) Up to 16 DL carriers 2) Same numerology across carrier for data/control channel at a given time

#### 7.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

The performance requirements in Table 7.1.1.4-1 shall apply for UEs which support mandatory UE features with capability signalling only.

**Table 7.1.1.4-1: Requirements applicability for mandatory features with UE capability signalling**

UE feature/capability [14]	Test type		Test list	Applicability notes
Supported maximum number of PDSCH MIMO layers ( <i>maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH</i> )	FR2 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 7.2.2.2.1 (Tests from 2-1 to 2-6)	The requirements apply only in case the PDSCH MIMO rank in the test case does not exceed UE PDSCH MIMO layers capability
Support of PT-RS with one antenna port for DL reception ( <i>onePortsPTRS</i> )	FR2 TDD	PDSCH	Clause 7.2	
		SDR	Clause 7.5.1 Clause 7.5A.1	
PCell operation on FR2 ( <i>pCell-FR2</i> )	FR2 TDD	SDR	Clause 7.5A.1	

## 7.2 PDSCH demodulation requirements

The parameters specified in Table 7.2-1 are valid for all PDSCH demodulation tests unless otherwise stated.

**Table 7.2-1: Common Test Parameters**



Parameter		Unit	Value
PDSCH transmission scheme			Transmission scheme 1
PTRS <i>epre</i> -Ratio			0
Actual carrier configuration	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 2)	RBs	0
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	60 or 120
DL BWP configuration #1	Cyclic prefix		Normal
	RB offset	RBs	0
	Number of contiguous PRB	PRBs	Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
Common serving cell parameters	Physical Cell ID		0
	SSB position in burst		First SSB in Slot #0
	SSB periodicity	ms	20
PDCCH configuration	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot
	Symbols with PDCCH		0
	Number of PRBs in CORESET		Table 7.2-2 for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/AL8
	CCE-to-REG mapping type		Non-interleaved
	DCI format		1_1
	TCI state		TCI state #1
	PDCCH & PDCCH DMRS Precoding configuration		For number of TX = 1: No precoding; For number of TX > 1: Single Panel Type I, Randomized precoder selection for every REG bundle and updated per slot with equal probability of each applicable $i_1/i_2$ combination or codebook index, chosen from section 5.2.2.2.1 of TS 38.214 [12].
	Cross carrier scheduling		
CSI-RS for tracking	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		6 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 10 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CDM Type		'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	Density ( $\rho$ )		3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4

	CSI-RS offset	Slots	60 kHz SCS: 40 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 41 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4  120 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 81 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size}/4)*4$
	QCL info		TCI state #0
N郑 CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Row index (Note 3)		3 for 2 CSI-RS ports and 5 for 4 CSI-RS ports
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		0
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		12
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 120 kHz SCS: 160
	CSI-RS offset		0
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size}/4) *4$
	QCL info		TCI state #1
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Row index (Note 3)		5
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		4
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		12
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 120 kHz SCS: 160
	CSI-RS offset		0
Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size}/4) *4$	
CSI-RS for beam refinement	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$k_0=0$ for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$l_0 = 8$ for CSI-RS resource 1 $l_0 = 9$ for CSI-RS resource 2
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CDM Type		'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size}/4)*4$
	Repetition		ON

	QCL info		TCI state #1
PDSCH DMRS configuration	Antenna ports indexes		{1000} for Rank 1 tests {1000, 1001} for Rank 2 tests
	Position of the first DMRS for PDSCH mapping type A		2
	Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data		1
TCI state #0	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index	SSB #0
		QCL Type	Type C
	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index	SSB #0
		QCL Type	Type D
TCI state #1	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource	CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type	Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource	CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type	Type D
PTRS configuration	Frequency density ( $K_{PT-RS}$ )		2
	Time density ( $L_{PT-RS}$ )		1
	Resource Element Offset		2
Maximum number of code block groups for ACK/NACK feedback			1
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4
HARQ ACK/NACK bundling			Multiplexed
Redundancy version coding sequence			{0,2,3,1}
PDSCH & PDSCH DMRS Precoding configuration			For number of TX = 1: No precoding; For number of TX > 1: Single Panel Type I, Randomized precoder selection with Wideband size and updated per slot, with equal probability of each applicable $i_1/i_2$ combination or codebook index, chosen from section 5.2.2.2.1 of TS 38.214 [12].
Symbols for all unused REs			OP.1 FDD as defined in Annex A.5.1.1 OP.1 TDD as defined in Annex A.5.2.1
Physical signals, channels mapping and precoding			As specified in Annex B.4.1
<p>Note 1: UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission.</p> <p>Note 2: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing.</p> <p>Note 3: Refer to Table 7.4.1.5.3-1 in [9]</p>			

**Table 7.2-2: Number of PRBs in CORESET**

SCS (kHz)	50 MHz	100 MHz	200 MHz	400 MHz
60	66	132	264	N.A
120	30	66	132	264

## 7.2.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

## 7.2.2 2RX requirements

### 7.2.2.1 FDD

(Void)

### 7.2.2.2 TDD

#### 7.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type-A

For PDSCH Type-A scheduling, the requirements are specified in Table 7.2.2.2.1-3, 7.2.2.2.1-4 and 7.2.2.2.1-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 7.2.2.2.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.5.1. The purpose is to verify the performance of PDSCH Type-A scheduling.

The test purposes are specified in Table 7.2.2.1.1-1.

**Table 7.2.2.1.1-1: Tests purpose**

Purpose	Test index
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions and with different channel models, MCSs and number of MIMO layers	1-1, 1-3, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 2-6
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining performance under 2 receive antenna conditions.	1-2
Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A performance requirements for Enhanced Receiver Type 1 under 2 receive antenna conditions.	3-1

Table 7.2.2.2.1-2: Test Parameters

Parameter		Unit	Value
Duplex mode			TDD
Active DL BWP index			1
CSI-RS for tracking	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		For Test 1-1 and 1-2: 3 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 7 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	For Test 1-2: 82 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 83 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
PDCCH configuration	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/AL4 for Test 2-3 1/AL8 for other tests
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	$k_0$		0
	Starting symbol (S)		1
	Length (L)		Specific to each Reference channel as defined in A.3.2.2
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		wideband for Test 1-1, 2 for other tests
	Resource allocation type		Test 2-1: Type 1 with start RB = 30, $L_{RBs} = 6$ Other tests: Type 0
	RBG size		Test 2-1: N/A Other tests: Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
PDSCH DMRS configuration	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
PDSCH DMRS configuration	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
	Number of HARQ Processes		8 for Test 1-1, 1-3, 2-2, 2-4 10 for Test 2-1, 2-3, 2-5, 2-6, 3-1 16 for Test 1-2
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			As defined in Annex A.1.3

Table 7.2.2.2.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1 (FRC)

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR <sub>B</sub> (dB)
1-1	R.PDSCH.5-1.1 TDD	100 / 120	QPSK, 0.30	FR2.120-1A	TDLC60-300	2x2 ULA Low	70	-0.4
1-2	R.PDSCH.5-2.1 TDD	100 / 120	16QAM, 0.48	FR2.120-1	TDLA30-300	2x2 ULA Low	30	1.7
1-3	R.PDSCH.5-3.1 TDD	100 / 120	64QAM, 0.46	FR2.120-1	TDLA30-300	2x2 XPL Medium	70	12.4

Table 7.2.2.2.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2 (FRC)

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR <sub>BB</sub> (dB)
2-1	R.PDSCH.5-4.1 TDD	100 / 120	QPSK, 0.30	FR2.120-2	TDLA30-75	2x2 ULA Low	70	4.1
2-2	R.PDSCH.5-2.2 TDD	100 / 120	16QAM, 0.48	FR2.120-1	TDLA30-300	2x2 ULA Low	70	14.4
2-3	R.PDSCH.5-5.2 TDD	50 / 120	16QAM, 0.48	FR2.120-2	TDLA30-75	2x2 ULA Low	70	14.0
2-4	R.PDSCH.5-2.3 TDD	200 / 120	16QAM, 0.48	FR2.120-1	TDLA30-300	2x2 ULA Low	70	14.2
2-5	R.PDSCH.4-1.1 TDD	50 / 60	16QAM, 0.48	FR2.60-1	TDLA30-75	2x2 ULA Low	70	14.3
2-6	R.PDSCH.5-6.1 TDD	100 / 120	64QAM, 0.43	FR2.120-2	TDLA30-75	2x2 ULA Low	70	18.6

Table 7.2.2.2.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 2 (FRC) for Enhanced Receiver Type 1

Test num.	Reference channel	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Modulation and code rate	TDD UL-DL pattern	Propagation condition	Correlation matrix and antenna configuration	Reference value	
							Fraction of maximum throughput (%)	SNR <sub>B</sub> (dB)
3-1	R.PDSCH.5-5.1 TDD	100 / 120	16QAM, 0.48	FR2.120-2	TDLA30-75	2x2 ULA Medium	70	19.0

## 7.3 PDCCH demodulation requirements

The receiver characteristics of the PDCCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant (P<sub>m-dsg</sub>).

The parameters specified in Table 7.3-1 are valid for all PDCCH tests unless otherwise stated.

**Table 7.3-1: Common test Parameters**

Parameter		Unit	Value
Carrier configuration	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 1)		0
DL BWP configuration #1	Cyclic prefix		Normal
Common serving cell parameters	Physical Cell ID		0
	SSB position in burst		First SSB in Slot #0
	SSB periodicity	ms	20
PDCCH configuration	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot
	Number of PDCCH candidates		1
	Frequency domain resource allocation for CORESET		Start from RB = 0 with contiguous RB allocation
	TCI state		TCI state #1
CSI-RS for tracking	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k0)		0
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l0)		CSI-RS resource 1: 4 CSI-RS resource 2: 8 CSI-RS resource 3: 4 CSI-RS resource 4: 8
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		1
	CDM Type		No CDM
	Density ( $\rho$ )		3
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	160
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	80 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 81 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size}/4) \cdot 4$
	QCL info		TCI state #0
NZP CSI-RS for beam refinement	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k0)		0
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l0)		CSI-RS resource 1: 8 CSI-RS resource 2: 9
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		1
	CDM Type		No CDM
	Density ( $\rho$ )		3
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size}/4) \cdot 4$
	Repetition		ON
QCL info		TCI state #1	



PDCCH & PDCCH DMRS Precoding configuration			For number of TX = 1: No precoding;  For number of TX > 1: Single Panel Type I, Randomized precoder selection for every REG bundle and updated per slot with equal probability of each applicable $i_1/i_2$ combination or codebook index, chosen from section 5.2.2.2.1 of TS 38.214 [12].
TCI state #0	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index	SSB #0
		QCL Type	Type C
TCI state #0	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index	SSB #0
		QCL Type	Type D
TCI state #1	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource	CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type	Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource	CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type	Type D
Physical signals, channels mapping and precoding			As specified in Annex B.4.1
Symbols for all unused REs			OP.1 FDD as defined in Annex A.5.1.1 OP.1 TDD as defined in Annex A.5.2.1
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information			Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.3.
<p>Note 1: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing.</p> <p>Note 2: The high layer parameter <i>precoderGranularity</i> equals to <i>sameAsREG-bundle</i> as defined in clause 7.4.1.3 of TS 38.211 [9].</p>			

### 7.3.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

### 7.3.2 2RX requirements

#### 7.3.2.1 FDD

(Void)

#### 7.3.2.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 7.3.2.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 7.3.2.2-1: Test Parameters

Parameter	Unit	1 Tx Antenna	2 Tx Antenna
TDD UL-DL pattern		FR2.120-1	
CCE to REG mapping type		Interleaved	
REG bundle size		2 for test 1-1 6 for test 1-2	2
Interleaver size		3 for test 1-1 2 for test 1-2	3
Shift index		0	

### 7.3.2.2.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 7.3.2.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 7.3.2.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.5.1.

Table 7.3.2.2.1-1: Minimum performance requirements with 120 kHz SCS

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORESET RB	CORESET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR <sub>BB</sub> (dB)
1-1	100	60	1	2	R.PDCCH. 5-1.1 TDD	TDLA30-75	1x2 Low	1	6.4
1-2	100	60	1	4	R.PDCCH. 5-1.2 TDD	TDLA30-300	1x2 Low	1	3.0

### 7.3.2.2.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 7.3.2.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 7.3.2.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.5.1.

Table 7.3.2.2.2-1: Minimum performance requirements with 120 kHz SCS

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz)	CORESET RB	CORESET duration	Aggregation level	Reference Channel	Propagation Condition	Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix	Reference value	
								Pm-dsg (%)	SNR <sub>BB</sub> (dB)
2-1	100	60	1	8	R.PDCCH. 5-1.3 TDD	TDLA30-75	2x2 Low	1	0.1
2-2	100	60	2	16	R.PDCCH. 5-2.1 TDD	TDLA30-75	2x2 Low	1	-3.0

## 7.4 PBCH demodulation requirements

The receiver characteristics of PBCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the PBCH (Pm-bch), which is defined as

$$P_{m-bch} = 1 - \frac{A}{B}$$

Where A is the number of correctly decoded MIB PDUs and B is the number of transmitted MIB PDUs. The Pm-bch is derived with the assumption UE combines the PBCH symbols of the same SS/PBCH block index within the MIB TTI (80ms).

### 7.4.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

## 7.4.2 2RX requirements

### 7.4.2.1 FDD

(Void)

### 7.4.2.2 TDD

**Table 7.4.2.2-1: Test parameters for PBCH**

Parameter	Unit	Single antenna port
Physical Cell ID		0
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity		1
SS/PBCH block index <sup>Note1</sup>		0
SS/PBCH block periodicity	ms	20
TDD UL-DL pattern <sup>Note2</sup>		FR2.120-1
Note 1:	as specified in clause 4.1 of TS 38.213 [11]	
Note 2:	as specified in clause 11.1 of TS 38.213 [11]	

For the parameters specified in Table 7.4.2.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (P<sub>m-bch</sub>) shall be below the specified values in Table 7.4.2.2-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specified values in Table 7.4.2.2-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.5.1.

**Table 7.4.2.2-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is not known**

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					P <sub>m-bch</sub> (%)	SNR <sub>BB</sub> (dB)
1	100 / 120	R.PBCH.5	TDLA30-300	1 x 2 Low	1	-6.3
2	100 / 240	R.PBCH.6	TDLA30-75	1 x 2 Low	1	-6.1

**Table 7.4.2.2-3: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is known**

Test number	Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference channel	Propagation condition	Antenna configuration and correlation matrix	Reference value	
					P <sub>m-bch</sub> (%)	PBCH SNR (dB)
1	100 / 120	R.PBCH.5	TDLA30-300	1 x 2 Low	1	-7.9
2	100 / 240	R.PBCH.6	TDLA30-75	1 x 2 Low	1	-7.6

## 7.5 Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers

### 7.5.1 FR2 single carrier requirements

The requirements in this clause are applicable to the FR2 single carrier case.

The requirements and procedure defined in Clause 7.5A.1 apply using operating band instead of CA configuration, and bandwidth instead of bandwidth combination.

## 7.5A Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers

### 7.5A.1 FR2 CA requirements

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the FR2 CA.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the RF conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Step 1: Calculate the data rate for all supported CA configurations and set of per component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Use Table 7.5A.1-3 to determine the MCS (=MCS1) achieving the largest data rate [clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14]] based on UE capabilities.
  - Use Table 7.5A.1-4 to determine the largest MCS (=MCS2) requiring SNR below test equipment maximum achievable SNR for that CA configuration.
  - Compute the data rate for CA configuration using the  $MCS = \min(MCS1, MCS2)$  and the following equation for each CC in CA bandwidth combination.

$$DataRate = 10^{-3} \sum_{j=1}^J TBS_j 2^{\mu_j}$$

where

- J is the number of aggregated component carriers in CA bandwidth combination
- $TBS_j$  is the total number of DL-SCH transport block bits calculated based on methodology in Clause 5.1.3.2 of TS 38.214 [12] and using parameters from Table 7.5A.1-1
- $\mu_j$  is provided in Clause 4.2 of TS 38.211 for different subcarrier spacing values
- Step 2: Choose the CA bandwidth combination among all supported CA configurations that achieves maximum data rate in step 1 among all UE capabilities.
  - Set of per CC UE capabilities includes channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
  - When there are multiple sets of CA bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities (channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of MIMO layer, modulation format, scaling factor) with same data rate, select one among sets with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- Step 3: For each CC in chosen CA bandwidth combination, use determined MCS for each CC in step 1 for that CA configuration based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected CA bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The TB success rate is defined as  $100\% * NDL\_correct\_rx / (NDL\_newtx + NDL\_retx)$ , where  $NDL\_newtx$  is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks,  $NDL\_retx$  is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and  $NDL\_correct\_rx$  is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks.

The test parameters are specified in Table 7.5A.1-1.

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on slot #0, 40 and 41 within 20 ms for SCS 60 kHz.

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on slot #0, 80 and 81 within 20 ms for SCS 120 kHz.

**Table 7.5A.1-1: Test parameters for FR2 TDD**

Parameter		Unit	Value
PDSCH transmission scheme			Transmission scheme 1
PTRS epre-Ratio			0
Channel bandwidth		MHz	Channel bandwidth from selected CA bandwidth combination
Common serving cell parameters	Physical Cell ID		0
	SSB position in burst		First SSB in Slot #0
	SSB periodicity	ms	20
	First DMRS position for Type A PDSCH mapping		2
Cross carrier scheduling			Not configured
Active DL BWP index			1
Actual carrier configuration	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 3)	RBs	0
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	60 or 120
DL BWP configuration #1	RB Offset		0
	Number of contiguous PRB		Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	60 or 120
	Cyclic prefix		Normal
PDCCH configuration	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot
	Symbols with PDCCH		Symbols #0
	Number of PRBs in CORESET		Table 7.5A.1-2
	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		2/AL2 for 120 kHz / 50 MHz 2/AL4 for 60 kHz / 50 MHz, 120 kHz / 100 MHz 2/AL8 for other greater combinations
	CCE-to-REG mapping type		Non-interleaved
	DCI format		1-1
	TCI State		TCI state #1
	PDCCH & PDCCH DMRS Precoding configuration		For number of TX = 1: No precoding;  For number of TX > 1: Single Panel Type I, Randomized precoder selection for every REG bundle and updated per slot with equal probability of precoder index 0 and 2
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	k <sub>0</sub>		0
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		wideband
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
	VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size		N/A
	Starting symbol (S)		1
Length (L)		13	
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	Length		1
	Antenna ports indexes		{1000} for 1 Layer CCs {1000, 1001} for 2 Layers CCs
	Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data		1
PTRS configuration	Frequency density ( $K_{PT-RS}$ )		2
	Time density ( $L_{PT-RS}$ )		1
CSI-RS for tracking	Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS		k <sub>0</sub> = 3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS		l <sub>0</sub> = 6 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 l <sub>0</sub> = 10 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4

	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CDM Type		'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	Density ( $\rho$ )		3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	60 kHz SCS: 40 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 41 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4  120 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 81 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size}/4)*4$
	QCL info		TCI state #0
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$k_0 = 4$
	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$l_0 = 13$
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		Same as number of transmit antenna
	CDM Type		'FD-CDM2'
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 120 kHz SCS: 160
	CSI-RS offset		0
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size}/4)*4$
QCL info		TCI state #1	
ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$k_0 = 0$
	OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$l_0 = 12$
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4
	CDM Type		'FD-CDM2'
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 120 kHz SCS: 160
	CSI-RS offset		0
Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size}/4)*4$	
CSI-RS for beam refinement	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$k_0=0$ for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$l_0 = 8$ for CSI-RS resource 1 $l_0 = 9$ for CSI-RS resource 2
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CDM Type		'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	60 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size}/4)*4$
	Repetition		ON
QCL info		TCI state #1	
TCI state #0	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index	SSB #0
		QCL Type	Type C
	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index	SSB #0
		QCL Type	Type D
TCI state #1	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource	CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type	Type A

	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource		CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type		Type D
Maximum number of code block groups for ACK/NACK feedback				1
Number of HARQ Processes				10 for FR2.60-1 and 8 for FR2.120-1
K1 value				Specific to each UL-DL pattern
Maximum number of HARQ transmission				4
HARQ ACK/NACK bundling				Multiplexed
Redundancy version coding sequence				{0,2,3,1}
TDD UL-DL pattern				60 kHz SCS: FR2.60-1 120 kHz SCS: FR2.120-1
PDSCH & PDSCH DMRS Precoding configuration				Single Panel Type I, Precoder index 0 per slot with Wideband granularity for Rank 2
Symbols for all unused REs				OP.1 FDD as defined in Annex A.5.1.1 OP.1 TDD as defined in Annex A.5.2.1
Propagation condition				Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied
Antenna configuration	1 layer CCs			1x2
	2 layers CCs			2x2
Physical signals, channels mapping and precoding				As specified in Annex B.4.1
Note 1: PDSCH is scheduled only on full DL slots not containing SSB or TRS.				
Note 2: UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission.				
Note 3: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing.				

Table 7.5A.1-2: Number of PRBs in CORESET

SCS (kHz)	50 MHz	100 MHz	200 MHz	400 MHz
60	66	132	264	N.A
120	30	66	132	264



Table 7.5A.1-3: MCS indexes for indicated UE capabilities

Maximum number of PDSCH MIMO layers	Maximum modulation format	Scaling factor	MCS (Note 1)
1	6	1	27
1	6	0.8	23
1	6	0.75	22
1	6	0.4	14
1	4	1	16
1	4	0.8	16
1	4	0.75	16
1	4	0.4	10
1	2	1	9
1	2	0.8	9
1	2	0.75	9
1	2	0.4	4
2	6	1	27
2	6	0.8	23
2	6	0.75	22
2	6	0.4	14
2	4	1	16
2	4	0.8	16
2	4	0.75	16
2	4	0.4	10
2	2	1	9
2	2	0.8	9
2	2	0.75	9
2	2	0.4	4
2	2	0.4	4

Note 1: MCS Index is based on MCS index Table 1 defined in clause 5.1.3.1 of TS 38.214 [12].

Table 7.5A.1-4: SNR required to achieve 85% of peak throughput under AWGN conditions

MCS Index (Note 1)	SNR <sub>BB</sub> (dB) for maximum number of PDSCH MIMO Layers = 1	SNR <sub>BB</sub> (dB) for maximum number of PDSCH MIMO Layers = 2
13	6.2	9.0
14	7.2	9.9
15	8.2	10.9
16	8.7	11.6
17	10.1	13.2
18	10.7	13.7
19	11.7	14.7
20	12.7	15.6
21	13.6	16.5
22	14.8	17.6
23	15.6	18.6
24	16.9	19.7
25	18.3	21.2
26	19.3	22.3
27	20.5	23.3

Note 1: MCS Index is based on MCS index Table 1 defined in clause 5.1.3.1 of TS 38.214 [12].

## 8 CSI reporting requirements (Radiated requirements)

### 8.1 General

This clause includes radiated requirements for the reporting of channel state information (CSI).

## 8.1.1 Applicability of requirements

### 8.1.1.1 General

The minimum performance requirements are applicable to the FR2 operating bands defined in TS 38.101-2 [7] with  $F_{DL\_high}$  not exceeding 40000 MHz.

The minimum performance requirements in Clause 8 are mandatory for UE supporting NR operation, except test cases listed in Clause 8.1.1.3, 8.1.1.4.

If same test is listed for different UE features/capabilities in Clauses 8.1.1.3 and 8.1.1.4, then this test shall apply for UEs which support all corresponding UE features/capabilities.

### 8.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports

UE shall support 2 RX ports for different RF operating bands. The UE requirements applicability is defined in Table 8.1.1.2-1.

**Table 8.1.1.2-1: Requirements applicability**

Supported RX antenna ports	Test type	Test list
UE supports 2RX antenna	CQI	All tests in Clause 8.2.2
	PMI	All tests in Clause 8.3.2
	RI	All tests in Clause 8.4.2

### 8.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

### 8.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

The performance requirements in Table 8.1.1.4-1 shall apply for UEs which support mandatory UE features with capability signalling only.

**Table 8.1.1.4-1: Requirements applicability for mandatory features with UE capability signalling**

UE feature/capability [14]	Test type		Test list	Applicability notes
Supported maximum number of PDSCH MIMO layers ( <i>maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH</i> )	FR2 TDD	CQI	Clause 8.2.2.2.1.1	The requirements apply only in case the PDSCH MIMO rank in the test case does not exceed UE PDSCH MIMO layers capability
		RI	Clause 8.4.2.2	
Support of 1 port PTRS ( <i>onePortsPTRS</i> )	FR2 TDD	CQI	Clause 8.2	
		PMI	Clause 8.3	
		RI	Clause 8.4	

## 8.1.2 Common test parameters

Parameters specified in Table 8.1.2-1 are applied for all test cases in this clause unless otherwise stated.

**Table 8.1.2-1: Test parameters for CSI test cases**

Parameter		Unit	Value	
PDSCH transmission scheme			Transmission scheme 1	
Duplex Mode			TDD	
PTRS <i>epr</i> -Ratio			0	
Actual carrier configuration	Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 3)	RBs	0	
	Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120	
DL BWP configuration #1	Cyclic prefix		Normal	
	RB offset	RBs	0	
	Number of contiguous PRB	PRBs	Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing	
Active DL BWP index			1	
Common serving cell parameters	Physical Cell ID		0	
	SSB position in burst		First SSB in Slot #0	
	SSB periodicity	ms	20	
PDCCH configuration	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot	
	Symbols with PDCCH		0,1	
	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/AL8	
	DCI format		1_1	
	TCI state		TCI state #1	
	PDCCH & PDCCH DMRS Precoding configuration			Multi-path fading propagation conditions: Single Panel Type I, Random per slot with equal probability of each applicable $i_1$ , $i_2$ combination, and with REG bundling granularity for number of Tx larger than 1
				Static propagation conditions: Single Panel Type I, Random precoder chosen from precoder index 0 and 2, selection updated per slot
Additional PDCCH Configuration for Aperiodic Reporting (Note 4)	Slots for PDCCH monitoring		Each slot	
	Symbols with PDCCH		0,1	
	Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels		1/AL8	
	DCI format		0_1	
	TCI state		TCI state #1	

	PDCCH & PDCCH DMRS Precoding configuration		Multi-path fading propagation conditions: Single Panel Type I, Random per slot with equal probability of each applicable $i_1, i_2$ combination, and with REG bundling granularity for number of Tx larger than 1
Cross carrier scheduling			Not configured
PDSCH configuration	Mapping type		Type A
	$k_0$		0
	Starting symbol (S)		2
	Length (L)		12
	PDSCH aggregation factor		1
	PRB bundling type		Static
	PRB bundling size		2
	Resource allocation type		Type 0
	RBG size		Config2
	VRB-to-PRB mapping type		Non-interleaved
PDSCH DMRS configuration	DMRS Type		Type 1
	Number of additional DMRS		1
	DMRS ports indexes		{1000} for Rank1 {1000,1001} for Rank2
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS		1
	Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data		2
PTRS configuration	Frequency density ( $K_{PT-RS}$ )		2
	Time density ( $L_{PT-RS}$ )		1
	Resource Element Offset		2
CSI-RS for tracking	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0$ )		0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0$ )		4 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 8 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CDM Type		No CDM for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	Density ( $\rho$ )		3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS periodicity	slot	120kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4
	CSI-RS offset	slot	120 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 81 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size}/4)*4$
	QCL info		TCI state #0
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size}/4)*4$
	QCL info		TCI state #1

ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size} / 4) * 4$
CSI-RS for beam refinement	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$k_0=0$ for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS		$l_0 = 8$ for CSI-RS resource 1 $l_0 = 9$ for CSI-RS resource 2
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CDM Type		'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CSI-RS periodicity	Slots	120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	CSI-RS offset	Slots	0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2
	Frequency Occupation		Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = $\text{ceil}(\text{BWP size} / 4) * 4$
	Repetition		ON
QCL info		TCI state #1	
TCI state #0	Type 1 QCL information	SSB index	SSB #0
		QCL Type	Type C
	Type 2 QCL information	SSB index	SSB #0
		QCL Type	Type D
TCI state #1	Type 1 QCL information	CSI-RS resource	CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type	Type A
	Type 2 QCL information	CSI-RS resource	CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration
		QCL Type	Type D
Number of HARQ Processes		8	
HARQ ACK/NACK bundling		Multiplexed	
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,2,3,1}	
K1 value (PDSCH-to-HARQ-timing-indicator)		For FR2.120-1: 3 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 0$ , 6 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 2$ For FR2.120-2: 11 if $\text{mod}(i,8) = 0$ , 7 if $\text{mod}(i,8) = 4$ , 6 if $\text{mod}(i,8) = 5$ , where $i$ is slot index per radio frame with values 0-79.	
Symbols for unused REs		OP.1 FDD as defined in Annex A.5.1.1 OP.1 TDD as defined in Annex A.5.2.1	
Physical signals, channels mapping and precoding		As specified in Annex B.4.1	

Note 1:	PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing CSI-RS or slots which are not full DL.
Note 2:	UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission.
Note 3:	Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing.
Note 4:	Additional PDCCH configuration for aperiodic reporting is only for test cases with aperiodic CSI reporting configured.

## 8.2 Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI)

### 8.2.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

### 8.2.2 2RX requirements

#### 8.2.2.1 FDD

(Void)

#### 8.2.2.2 TDD

##### 8.2.2.2.1 CQI reporting under AWGN conditions

The reporting accuracy of the channel quality indicator (CQI) under frequency non-selective conditions is determined by the reporting variance and the BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median. The purpose is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS 38.214 [12]. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

##### 8.2.2.2.1.1 Minimum requirement for periodic CQI reporting

For the parameters specified in Table 8.2.2.2.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.5.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) the reported CQI value shall be in the range of  $\pm 1$  of the reported median more than 90% of the time;
- b) if the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI – 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 8.2.2.1.1-1 Test parameters

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Bandwidth		MHz	100	
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	120	
Duplex Mode			TDD	
TDD Slot Configuration			FR2.120-2 Annex A.1.3	
SNR <sub>BB</sub>		dB	8	9   14   15
Propagation channel			AWGN	
Antenna configuration			2x2 with static channel specified in Annex B.1	
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1	
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4	
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0, k_1$ )		8	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0, l_1$ )		13	
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	8/1	
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2	
	CDM Type		fd-CDM2	
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0, k_1$ )		6	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0, l_1$ )		13	
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	8/1	
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Periodic	
	CSI-IM RE pattern		1	
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(8, 13)	
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	8/1	
ReportConfigType		Periodic		
CQI-table		Table 1		
reportQuantity		cri-RI-PMI-CQI		
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements		Not configured		
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements		Not configured		
cqi-FormatIndicator		Wideband		
pmi-FormatIndicator		Wideband		
Sub-band Size	RB	8		
csi-ReportingBand		11111111		
CSI-Report periodicity and offset	slot	8/3		
aperiodicTriggeringOffset		Not configured		
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel	
	Codebook Mode		1	
	(CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		Not configured	
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		010000	
RI Restriction		N/A		
Physical channel for CSI report		PUCCH		
CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	8.375		
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		1		
Measurement channel		As specified in Table A.4-1, TBS.1-2		



## 8.2.2.2.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

### 8.2.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the CQI reporting under frequency non-selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 8.2.2.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.5.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) a CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least  $\alpha$  % of the time, where  $\alpha$ % is specified in Table 8.2.2.2.1-2;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be  $\geq \gamma$ , where  $\gamma$  is specified in Table 8.2.2.2.1-2;
- c) when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.01.

**Table 8.2.2.2.1-1 Test parameters**

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Bandwidth		MHz	100	
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	120	
Duplex Mode			TDD	
TDD Slot Configuration			FR2.120-2 Annex A.1.3	
SNR <sub>BB</sub>		dB	6	7   12   13
Propagation channel			TDLA30-35	
Antenna configuration			2x2 ULA High	
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1	
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		<i>Periodic</i>	
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		4	
	CDM Type		<i>FD-CDM2</i>	
	Density (ρ)		1	
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		8	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )		13	
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	8/1	
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		<i>Aperiodic</i>	
	Number of CSI-RS ports (X)		2	
	CDM Type		<i>fd-CDM2</i>	
	Density (ρ)		1	
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k <sub>0</sub> , k <sub>1</sub> )		6	
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l <sub>0</sub> , l <sub>1</sub> )		13	
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured	
CSI-IM configuration	aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0	
	CSI-IM resource Type		<i>Aperiodic</i>	
	CSI-IM RE pattern		1	
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k <sub>CSI-IM</sub> , l <sub>CSI-IM</sub> )		(8, 13)	
CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured		
ReportConfigType		<i>Aperiodic</i>		
CQI-table		Table 1		
reportQuantity		<i>cri-RI-PMI-CQI</i>		
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements		<i>Not configured</i>		
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements		<i>Not configured</i>		
cqi-FormatIndicator		<i>Wideband</i>		
pmi-FormatIndicator		<i>Wideband</i>		
Sub-band Size	RB	8		
csi-ReportingBand		11111111		
CSI-Report periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured		
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset		6		
CSI request		1 in slots i, where mod(i, 8) = 1, otherwise it is equal to 0		
reportTriggerSize		1		
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList		One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM		
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		<i>type1-SinglePanel</i>	
	Codebook Mode		1	
	(CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		<i>Not configured</i>	

	CodebookSubsetRestriction		000001
	RI Restriction		N/A
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH
	CQI/RI/PMI delay	ms	1.375
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1
Measurement channel			As specified in Table A.4-1, TBS.1-1

**Table 8.2.2.2.1-2 Minimum requirements**

	Test 1	Test 2
$\alpha$ [%]	2	2
$\gamma$	1.05	1.05

## 8.3 Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI)

The minimum performance requirements of PMI reporting are defined based on the precoding gain, expressed as the relative increase in throughput when the transmitter is configured according to the UE reports compared to the case when the transmitter is using random precoding, respectively. When the transmitter uses random precoding, for each PDSCH allocation a precoder is randomly generated and applied to the PDSCH. A fixed transport format (FRC) is configured for all requirements.

The requirements for transmission mode 1 with 2TX and higher layer parameter *codebookType* set to 'typeI-SinglePanel' are specified in terms of the ratio

$$\gamma = \frac{t_{ue}}{t_{rnd}}$$

In the definition of  $\gamma$ , for 2TX PMI requirements,  $t_{ue}$  is 90 % of the maximum throughput obtained at  $SNR_{ue}$  using the precoders configured according to the UE reports, and  $t_{rnd}$  is the throughput measured at  $SNR_{ue}$  with random precoding.

### 8.3.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

### 8.3.2 2RX requirements

#### 8.3.2.1 FDD

(Void)

#### 8.3.2.2 TDD

##### 8.3.2.2.1 Single PMI with 2TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 8.3.2.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.5.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.2.1-2.

**Table 8.3.2.2.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)**

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2
Bandwidth		MHz	100	100
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	120	120
TDD DL-UL configuration			FR2.120-2 as specified in Annex A.1.3	FR2.120-1 as specified in Annex A.1.3
Propagation channel			TDLA30-35	TDLA30-35
Antenna configuration			2 x 2 ULA Low	2 x 2 ULA Low
Beamforming Model			As specified in Annex B.4.1	As specified in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4	4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0, k_1$ )		Row 4, (8,-)	Row 4, (8,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0, l_1$ )		(13,-)	(13,-)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	8/1	5/1
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic	Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2	2
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0, k_1$ )		Row 3, (6,-)	Row 3, (6,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0, l_1$ )		(13,-)	(13,-)
	CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured	Not configured
	aperiodicTriggering Offset		0	0
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic	Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 1	Pattern 1
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(8,13)	(8,13)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured	Not configured
ReportConfigType			Aperiodic	Aperiodic
CQI-table			Table 1	Table 1
reportQuantity			cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements			Not configured	Not configured
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements			Not configured	Not configured

cqi-FormatIndicator			Wideband	Wideband
pmi-FormatIndicator			Wideband	Wideband
Sub-band Size		RB	8	8
csi-ReportingBand			11111111	11111111
CSI-Report periodicity and offset		slot	Not configured	Not configured
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset			6	8
CSI request			1 in slots $i$ , where $\text{mod}(i, 8) = 1$ , otherwise it is equal to 0	1 in slots $i$ , where $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 1$ , otherwise it is equal to 0
reportTriggerSize			1	1
CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM	One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel	type1-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1	1
	(CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2)		N/A	N/A
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		001111	001111
	RI Restriction		N/A	N/A
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH	PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	1.375	1.75
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			4	4
Measurement channel			R.PDSCH.5-8.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.5-7.1 TDD
<p>Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.125 ms granularity).</p> <p>Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#<math>n</math> based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#<math>(n-4)</math>, this reported PMI cannot be applied at the gNB downlink before slot#<math>(n+4)</math>.</p> <p>Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3.</p>				

Table 8.3.2.2.1-2: Minimum requirement

Parameter	Test 1	Test 2
$\gamma$	1.05	1.05

## 8.4 Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)

The purpose of this test is to verify that the reported rank indicator accurately represents the channel rank. The accuracy of RI reporting is determined by the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on the reported rank compared to the case for which a fixed rank is used for transmission.

### 8.4.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

## 8.4.2 2RX requirements

### 8.4.2.1 FDD

(Void)

### 8.4.2.2 TDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 8.4.2.2-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be  $\geq \gamma_1$ ;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be  $\geq \gamma_2$ ;

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.5.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 8.4.2.2-2.



**Table 8.4.2.2-1: RI Test (TDD)**

Parameter		Unit	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
Bandwidth		MHz	100	100	100
Subcarrier spacing		kHz	120	120	120
Duplex Mode			TDD	TDD	TDD
TDD Slot Configuration			FR2.120-2	FR2.120-2	FR2.120-2
SNR		dB	0	16	16
Propagation channel			TDLA30-35	TDLA30-35	TDLA30-35
Antenna configuration			ULA Low 2x2	ULA Low 2x2	XP High 2x2
Beamforming Model			As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1	As defined in Annex B.4.1
ZP CSI-RS configuration	CSI-RS resource Type		Periodic	Periodic	Periodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		4	4	4
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0, k_1$ )		Row 4, (8,-)	Row 4, (8,-)	Row 4, (8,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0, l_1$ )		(13,-)	(13,-)	(13,-)
CSI-RS periodicity and offset	slot	8/1	8/1	8/1	
NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition	CSI-RS resource Type		Aperiodic	Aperiodic	Aperiodic
	Number of CSI-RS ports ( $X$ )		2	2	2
	CDM Type		FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2	FD-CDM2
	Density ( $\rho$ )		1	1	1
	First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $k_0, k_1$ )		Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)	Row 3 (6,-)
	First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS ( $l_0, l_1$ )		(13,-)	(13,-)	(13,-)
	NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured	Not configured	Not configured
aperiodicTriggeringOffset		0	0	0	
CSI-IM configuration	CSI-IM resource Type		Aperiodic	Aperiodic	Aperiodic
	CSI-IM RE pattern		Pattern 1	Pattern 1	Pattern 1
	CSI-IM Resource Mapping ( $k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$ )		(8,13)	(8,13)	(8,13)
	CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured	Not configured	Not configured
ReportConfigType		Aperiodic	Aperiodic	Aperiodic	
CQI-table		Table 1	Table 1	Table 1	
reportQuantity		cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	cri-RI-PMI-CQI	
timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements		not configured	not configured	not configured	
timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements		not configured	not configured	not configured	
cqi-FormatIndicator		Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	
pmi-FormatIndicator		Wideband	Wideband	Wideband	
Sub-band Size	RB	8	8	8	
csi-ReportingBand		11111111	11111111	11111111	
CSI-Report periodicity and offset	slot	Not configured	Not configured	Not configured	
Aperiodic Report Slot Offset		6	6	6	
CSI request		1 in slots $i$ , where $\text{mod}(i, 8) = 1$ , otherwise it is equal to 0	1 in slots $i$ , where $\text{mod}(i, 8) = 1$ , otherwise it is equal to 0	1 in slots $i$ , where $\text{mod}(i, 8) = 1$ , otherwise it is equal to 0	
reportTriggerSize		1	1	1	

CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList			One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM	One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM	One State with one Associated Report Configuration Associated Report Configuration contains pointers to NZP CSI-RS and CSI-IM
Codebook configuration	Codebook Type		type1-SinglePanel	type1-SinglePanel	type1-SinglePanel
	Codebook Mode		1	1	1
	(CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2)		N/A	N/A	N/A
	CodebookSubsetRestriction		010000 for fixed rank 2, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank	000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank
	RI Restriction		N/A	N/A	N/A
Physical channel for CSI report			PUSCH	PUSCH	PUSCH
CQI/RI/PMI delay		ms	1.375	1.375	1.375
Maximum number of HARQ transmission			1	1	1
RI Configuration			Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI	Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI
Note 1: Measurements channels are specified in Table A.4-1. TBS.1-1 is used for Rank 1 case. TBS.1-2 is used for Rank 2 case.					

**Table 8.4.2.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)**

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3
$\gamma_1$	N/A	1.05	1.05
$\gamma_2$	1.0	N/A	N/A

## 9 Demodulation performance requirements for interworking

### 9.1 General

This clause covers the UE demodulation performance requirements for EN-DC, NE-DC, inter-band NR-DC between FR1 and FR2, and inter-band NR CA between FR1 and FR2.

#### 9.1.1 Applicability of requirements

The following applicability rules are specified for demodulation performance requirements for interworking:

- For UEs supporting both SA and NSA,
  - The performance requirements specified in Clause 5 will be verified only for SA except for the sustained downlink data rate test specified in Clause 5.5 and 5.5A.
  - The performance requirements specified in Clause 7 will be verified only for SA except for the sustained downlink data rate test specified in Clause 7.5 and 7.5A.
  - The sustained downlink data rate tests specified in Clauses 5.5, 5.5A and 7.5, 7.5A for SA and in Clause 9.4B for NSA are verified separately.

- The FR1 EN-DC test cases with the NR TDD DL-UL configurations which are not aligned with LTE's can be tested on the corresponding EN-DC band combinations where UE supports simultaneous transmission and reception.
- For UEs supporting NR FR1 CA and/or NR CA including FR1 and FR2, the requirements applicability is specified in Table 9.1.1-1.

**Table 9.1.1-1: Requirements applicability for UEs supporting NR FR2 CA and NR CA including FR1 and FR2**

Supported scenarios	Requirements
NR FR2 CA	Clause 7.5A
NR CA including FR1 and FR2	Clause 9.4A.1
Both NR FR2 CA and NR CA including FR1 and FR2	Clause 7.5A

- For UEs supporting EN-DC including FR2 and/or EN-DC including FR1 and FR2, the requirements applicability is specified in Table 9.1.1-2.

**Table 9.1.1-2: Requirements applicability for UEs supporting EN-DC including FR2 and EN-DC including FR1 and FR2**

Supported scenarios	SDR requirements	PDSCH requirements	PDCCH requirements
EN-DC including FR2	Clause 9.4B.1.2	Clause 9.2B.1.2	Clause 9.3B.1.2
EN-DC including FR1 and FR2	Clause 9.4B.1.3	Clause 9.2B.1.3	Clause 9.3B.1.3
Both EN-DC including FR2 and EN-DC including FR1 and FR2	Clause 9.4B.1.2	Clause 9.2B.1.2	Clause 9.3B.1.2

- For UEs supporting NR-DC including FR1 and FR2, if the FR2 requirements in Clause 7.2 and Clause 7.3 are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing requirements in Clause 9.2B.2 and Clause 9.3B.2.
- For UEs supporting NR-DC between FR1 and FR2, if requirements in Clause 9.4A.1 are tested under same or higher data rate as in Clause 9.4B.2, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing the requirements in Clause 9.4B.2.
- For UEs supporting NE-DC and EN-DC, the test coverage of demodulation performance requirements can be considered fulfilled, if the demodulation requirements in Clause 5 and Clause 9.4B.1 are executed for UE under test in the standalone mode.
- For UEs supporting NE-DC and not supporting EN-DC, the test coverage of demodulation performance requirements can be considered fulfilled, if the demodulation requirements in Clause 5 and Clause 9.4B.3 are executed for UE under test.
- For UEs supporting NGEN-DC, the test coverage of demodulation performance requirements can be considered fulfilled, if the demodulation requirements in Clause 5 and Clause 9.4B.1 are executed for UE under test.

### 9.1.1.1 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

**Table 9.1.1.1-1: Void**

The applicability rule defined in Clause 5.1.1.3 shall be applied for performance requirements in Clauses 9.2B.1.1 and 9.4B.1.1.

The applicability rule defined in Clause 7.1.1.3 shall be applied for performance requirements in Clauses 9.2B.1.2, 9.4A.1, 9.4B.1.2 and 9.4B.1.3.

### 9.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

The applicability rule defined in Clause 5.1.1.4 shall be applied for performance requirements in Clauses 9.2B.1.1 and 9.4B.1.1.

The applicability rule defined in Clause 7.1.1.4 shall be applied for performance requirements in Clauses 9.2B.1.2, 9.4A.1, 9.4B.1.2 and 9.4B.1.3.

## 9.1.2 E-UTRA Cell setup

This sub-clause provides the parameters for E-UTRA cell during the demodulation performance test for EN-DC unless otherwise stated. For EN-DC with multiple E-UTRA carriers or bands, randomly selected one carrier or band can be used as E-UTRA Pcell for the connection setup unless otherwise stated.

### 9.1.2.1 FDD

The parameters specified in Table 9.1.2.1-1 and Table 9.1.2.1-2 are used to setup E-UTRA cell. One of test setup in Table 9.1.2.1-2 will be selected for the E-UTRA Cell depending on the maximum bandwidth of an E-UTRA carrier for all the EN-DC band combinations supported by the UE.

The measurement channels in Table 9.1.2.1-2 and OCNG pattern OP.1 FDD are specified in TS 36.101 [4]. The physical channel setup with downlink power allocation is according to Annex C.3.2 of TS 36.101 [4].

**Table 9.1.2.1-1: Common Test Parameters (FDD)**

Parameter	Unit	Value
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Physical Cell ID		0
Number of PDCCH symbols	symbols	1
PHICH Ng (Note 1)		1
PHICH duration		Normal
Number of HARQ processes per component carrier	Processes	8
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,0,1,2} for 64QAM
Propagation condition		Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied
Transmission mode		1
Transmission time difference between E-UTRA cell and NR cell(s)	μs	0
Antenna configuration		All NR cells are in FR1: 1x2 Any NR cell is in FR2: 1 Tx <sup>Note 1</sup>
Codebook subset restriction		10
Symbols for all unused REs		OCNG in Annex A.5
Note 1:	As the link can be provided over the air, the UE Rx antenna configuration is not relevant for the test configuration and has no impact on the test implementation.	

**Table 9.1.2.1-2: Specific Test Parameters (FDD [64QAM])**

Test setup	Bandwidth (MHz)	Downlink power allocation (dB)		
		$\rho_A$	$\rho_B$	$\sigma$
1	5	0	0	0
2	10	0	0	0
3	15	0	0	0
4	20	0	0	0

### 9.1.2.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 9.1.2.2-1 and Table 9.1.2.2-2 are used to setup an E-UTRA cell. One of test setup in Table 9.1.2.2-2 will be selected for the E-UTRA Cell depending on the maximum bandwidth of an E-UTRA carrier for all the EN-DC band combinations supported by the UE.

The measurement channels in Table 9.1.2.2-2 and OCNG pattern OP.1 TDD are specified in TS 36.101 [4]. The physical channel setup with downlink power allocation is according to Annex C.3.2 of TS 36.101 [4].

**Table 9.1.2.2-1: Common Test Parameters (TDD)**

Parameter	Unit	Value
UL DL configuration		2 (Note1)
Special subframe configuration		7
Number of PDCCH symbols	symbols	1
PHICH Ng (Note 3)		1
PHICH duration		Normal
Cyclic prefix		Normal
Cell ID		0
Maximum number of HARQ transmission		4
Redundancy version coding sequence		{0,0,1,2} for 64QAM
Propagation condition		Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied
Transmission mode		1
Transmission time difference between E-UTRA cell and NR cell(s)	$\mu\text{s}$	0
Antenna configuration		All NR cells are in FR1: 1x2 Any NR cell is in FR2: 1 Tx <sup>Note 2</sup>
Codebook subset restriction		10
Symbols for all unused REs		OCNG in Annex A.5
Note 1:	The start of transmission of LTE frame is delayed by 2 LTE subframes with respect to the start of transmission of NR frame when TDD-TDD EN-DC configuration is configured during the test.	
Note 2:	As the link can be provided over the air, the UE Rx antenna configuration is not relevant for the test configuration and has no impact on the test implementation.	

**Table 9.1.2.2-2: Specific Test Parameters (FDD 64QAM)**

Test setup	Bandwidth (MHz)	Downlink power allocation (dB)		
		$\rho_A$	$\rho_B$	$\sigma$
1	10	0	0	0
2	15	0	0	0
3	20	0	0	0

## 9.2 PDSCH Demodulation

### 9.2A PDSCH demodulation for CA

#### 9.2A.1 NR CA between FR1 and FR2

(Void)

### 9.2B PDSCH demodulation for DC

#### 9.2B.1 EN-DC

##### 9.2B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

###### 9.2B.1.1.1 PDSCH

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PDSCH demodulation performance requirements for NR are specified in Clause 5.2. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) shall be verified.

##### 9.2B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier only

###### 9.2B.1.2.1 PDSCH

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PDSCH demodulation performance requirements for NR are specified in Clause 7.2. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

##### 9.2B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PDSCH demodulation performance requirements for NR are specified in Clause 9.2B.1.1 and Clause 9.2B.1.2. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

#### 9.2B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

The test setup for FR1 PCell is specified in Table 5.5A-1 with antenna configuration 1x2. The PDSCH demodulation performance requirements for NR FR2 cell(s) are specified in Clause 7.2. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on FR2 NR cell(s) shall be verified.

## 9.3 PDCCH demodulation

### 9.3A PDCCH demodulation for CA

#### 9.3A.1 NR CA between FR1 and FR2

(Void)

### 9.3B PDCCH demodulation for DC

#### 9.3B.1 EN-DC

##### 9.3B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

###### 9.3B.1.1.1 PDCCH

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PDCCH demodulation performance requirements for NR are specified in Clause 5.3. During the test, only the PDCCH performance on the single NR cell shall be verified.

##### 9.3B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier only

###### 9.3B.1.2.1 PDCCH

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PDCCH demodulation performance requirements are specified in Clause 7.3. During the test, only the PDCCH performance on the single NR cell shall be verified.

##### 9.3B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PDCCH demodulation performance requirements are specified in Clause 9.3B.1.1 and Clause 9.3B.1.2. During the test, only the PDCCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

#### 9.3B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

The test setup for FR1 PCell is specified in Table 5.5A-1 with antenna configuration 1x2. The PDCCH demodulation performance requirements for NR FR2 cell are specified in Clause 7.3. During the test, only the PDCCH performance on FR2 NR cell shall be verified.

## 9.4 Void

### 9.4A SDR test for CA

#### 9.4A.1 NR CA between FR1 and FR2

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the NR CA between FR1 and FR2 NR carriers.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.



The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Step 1: Calculate the NR FR1 data rate for CA bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14], for all supported CA configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 2: Calculate the NR FR2 data rate for CA bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from Clause 7.5A, for all supported CA configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 3: Select the CA bandwidth combination among all supported CA configurations that achieves maximum total data rate in steps 1 and 2 among all UE capabilities:
  - When there are multiple sets of CA bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities with the same largest data rate, select a single set with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- Step 4: For each NR FR2 CC in the selected CA bandwidth combination, use MCS determined in step 2 for that CA bandwidth combination based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The test setup for NR FR1 PCell is specified in Clause 5.5A. The NR FR2 SDR tests setup is specified in Clause 7.5A. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers is verified and only NR FR1 PCell is activated from all FR1 CCs for the tested CA bandwidth combination.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when NR FR2 PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected CA bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

## 9.4B SDR test for DC

### 9.4B.1 EN-DC

*<Editor note: which NR SDR test case(s) will be selected for EN-DC test need FFS.>*

#### 9.4B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

##### 9.4B.1.1.1 SDR test

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the EN-DC within FR1.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the RF conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Select one EN-DC bandwidth combination among all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities that provides the largest data rate [in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14]].
  - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
  - Set of per E-UTRA CC UE capabilities includes channel bandwidth, number of PDSCH MIMO layers and modulation format in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
  - When there are multiple sets of EN-DC bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities with same largest data rate, select one among sets with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.

- For each NR FR1 CC in EN-DC bandwidth combination, use Table 5.5A-5 in Clause 5.5A to determine MCS based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.
- For each E-UTRA CC in EN-DC bandwidth combination, use Table 9.4B.1.1.1-2 and Table 9.4B.1.1.1-3 to determine FRC based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The test setup for E-UTRA Pcell is specified in Clause 9.1.2 and Table 9.4B.1.1.1-1. The NR SDR tests setup is specified in Clause 5.5A. During the test, the PDSCH performance on both the NR cell(s) and LTE cell(s) shall be verified.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when NR PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1 and when E-UTRA PDSCH is scheduled with FRC defined for the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2 from TS 36.101 [4]. The TB success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer2 is defined according to the different DRB type: Split bearer, MCG or SCG bearer.

- For the configuration of DRB type of Split bearer, the TB success rate across CGs is defined as TB success rate =  $100\% * \text{NDL\_correct\_rx} / (\text{NDL\_newtx} + \text{NDL\_retx})$ , where NDL\_newtx is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, NDL\_retx is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and NDL\_correct\_rx is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks. All the above numbers of transmitted, retransmitted or correctly received DL transport blocks are calculated as the sum of the numbers of DL transport blocks across all the CGs used for DC transmission or reception.
- For the configuration of DRB type of MCG or SCG bearer, the TB success rate across CGs is defined as TB success rate =  $100\% * \text{NDL\_correct\_rx} / (\text{NDL\_newtx} + \text{NDL\_retx})$ , where NDL\_newtx is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, NDL\_retx is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and DL\_correct\_rx is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks. All the above numbers of transmitted, retransmitted or correctly received DL transport blocks are calculated as the sum of the numbers of DL transport blocks per CG used for DC.

**Table 9.4B.1.1.1-1: Additional test setup for E-UTRA CC**

Parameter	Unit	Value
Inter-TTI Distance		1
Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH per component carrier	OFDM symbols	1
Cross carrier scheduling		Not configured
Propagation condition		Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied
$\hat{E}_s$ at antenna port	dBm/15kHz	-85
Antenna configuration	2 layer CC	2x2 or 2x4
	4 layer CC	4x4
Codebook subset restriction	2 layer CC	10
	4 layer CC	1000
Downlink power allocation	2 layer CC	$\rho_A = -3\text{dB}, \rho_B = -3\text{dB}, \sigma = 0\text{dB}$
	4 layer CC	$\rho_A = -6\text{dB}, \rho_B = -6\text{dB}, \sigma = 3\text{dB}$

**Table 9.4B.1.1.1-2: E-UTRA FRC for SDR test (FDD)**

MIMO layer	Bandwidth	Reference channel		
		64QAM	256QAM	1024QAM
2 layer	5	R.PDSCH.4-1.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-3.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-5.1 FDD
	10	R.PDSCH.4-1.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-3.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-5.2 FDD
	15	R.PDSCH.4-1.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-3.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-5.3 FDD
	20	R.PDSCH.4-1.4 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-3.4 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-5.4 FDD
4 layer	5	R.PDSCH.4-2.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-4.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-6.1 FDD
	10	R.PDSCH.4-2.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-4.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-6.2 FDD
	15	R.PDSCH.4-2.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-4.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-6.3 FDD
	20	R.PDSCH.4-2.4 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-4.4 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-6.4 FDD

**Table 9.4B.1.1.1-3: E-UTRA FRC for SDR test (TDD)**

MIMO layer	Bandwidth	Reference channel		
		64QAM	256QAM	1024QAM
2 layer	10	R.PDSCH.6-1.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-3.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-5.1 TDD
	15	R.PDSCH.6-1.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-3.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-5.2 TDD
	20	R.PDSCH.6-1.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-3.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-5.3 TDD
4 layer	10	R.PDSCH.6-2.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-4.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-6.1 TDD
	15	R.PDSCH.6-2.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-4.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-6.2 TDD
	20	R.PDSCH.6-2.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-4.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-6.3 TDD

## 9.4B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier

### 9.4B.1.2.1 SDR test

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Step 1: Calculate the NR FR2 data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from Clause 7.5A, for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 2: Calculate the E-UTRA data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14], for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per E-UTRA component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per E-UTRA CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, number of PDSCH MIMO layers and modulation format as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 3: Select the EN-DC bandwidth combination among all supported EN-DC configurations that achieves maximum total data rate in steps 1 and 2 among all UE capabilities:
  - When there are multiple sets of EN-DC bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities with the same largest data rate, select a single set with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- Step 4: For each NR FR2 CC in the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination, use MCS determined in step 1 for that EN-DC bandwidth combination based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The test setup for E-UTRA Pcell is specified in Clause 9.1.2 and Table 9.4B.1.1.1-1. The NR PDSCH SDR tests setup is specified in Clause 7.5A. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers is verified.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when NR PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

## 9.4B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the EN-DC including both FR1 and FR2 NR carriers.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Step 1: Calculate the NR FR1 data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14], for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 2: Calculate the NR FR2 data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from Clause 7.5A, for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 3: Calculate the E-UTRA data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14], for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per E-UTRA component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
  - Set of per E-UTRA CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, number of PDSCH MIMO layers and modulation format as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 4: Select the EN-DC bandwidth combination among all supported EN-DC configurations that achieves the maximum total data rate in steps 1, 2 and 3 among all UE capabilities:
  - When there are multiple sets of EN-DC bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities with the same largest data rate, select a single set among sets with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- Step 5: For each NR FR2 CC in the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination, use MCS determined in step 2 for that EN-DC bandwidth combination based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The test setup for E-UTRA Pcell is specified in Clause 9.1.2 and Table 9.4B.1.1.1-1. The NR FR2 PDSCH SDR tests setup is specified in Clause 7.5A. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers is verified.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when NR FR2 PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

## 9.4B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

The methodology for selection of tested NR DC bandwidth combination and the requirements are specified in Clause 9.4A.1.

## 9.4B.3 NE-DC

### 9.4B.3.1 NE-DC within FR1

The methodology for selection of tested NE-DC bandwidth combination and the requirements are specified in Clause 9.4B.1.1.

---

# 10 CSI reporting requirements for interworking

## 10.1 General

This clause specifies CSI performance requirements for EN-DC, NE-DC, inter-band NR-DC between FR1 and FR2, and inter-band NR CA between FR1 and FR2.

The definition of frequency ranges (FR1 and FR2) are specified in Table 5.1-1 of TS 38.101-3 [8].

## 10.1.1 Applicability of requirements

The following applicability rules are specified for demodulation performance requirements for interworking:

- For UEs supporting both SA and NSA,
  - The performance requirements specified in Clause 6 will be verified only for SA.
  - The performance requirements specified in Clause 8 will be verified only for SA.
- The FR1 EN-DC test cases with the NR TDD DL-UL configurations which are not aligned with LTE's can be tested on the corresponding EN-DC band combinations where UE supports simultaneous transmission and reception.
- For UEs supporting NR-DC including FR1 and FR2, if the FR2 requirements in Clause 8.2, Clause 8.3 and Clause 8.4 are tested, the test coverage can be considered fulfilled without executing requirements in Clause 10.2B.2, Clause 10.3B.2 and Clause 10.4B.2.
- For UEs supporting NE-DC, the test coverage of CSI reporting requirements can be considered fulfilled, if the CSI reporting requirements in Clause 6 are executed for UE under test in the standalone mode.
- For UEs supporting NGEN-DC, the test coverage of CSI reporting requirements can be considered fulfilled, if the CSI reporting requirements in Clause 6 are executed for UE under test.
- For UEs supporting EN-DC including FR2 and/or EN-DC including FR1 and FR2, the requirements applicability is specified in Table 10.1.1-1.

**Table 10.1.1-1: Requirements applicability for UEs supporting EN-DC including FR2 and/or EN-DC including FR1 and FR2**

Supported scenarios	CQI requirements	PMI requirements	RI requirements
EN-DC including FR2	Clause 10.2B.1.2	Clause 10.3B.1.2	Clause 10.4B.1.2
EN-DC including FR1 and FR2	Clause 10.2B.1.3	Clause 10.3B.1.3	Clause 10.4B.1.3
Both EN-DC including FR2 and EN-DC including FR1 and FR2	Clause 10.2B.1.2	Clause 10.3B.1.2	Clause 10.4B.1.2

### 10.1.1.1 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

**Table 10.1.1.1-1: Void**

### 10.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

The applicability rule defined in Clause 6.1.1.4 shall be applied for performance requirements in Clauses 10.2B.1.1, 10.3B.1.1 and 10.4B.1.1.

The applicability rule defined in Clause 8.1.1.4 shall be applied for performance requirements in Clauses 10.2B.1.2, 10.3B.1.2 and 10.4B.1.2.

## 10.2 Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI)

### 10.2A Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) for CA

(Void)

## 10.2B Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) for DC

### 10.2B.1 EN-DC

#### 10.2B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR CQI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 6.2. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) shall be verified.

#### 10.2B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR CQI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 8.2. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

#### 10.2B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR CQI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 10.2B.1.1 and Clause 10.2B.1.2. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

### 10.2B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

The test setup for FR1 PCell is specified in Table 5.5A-1 with antenna configuration 1x2. The test setup for FR2 cell is specified in Clause 8.1.2 and Clause 8.2. The NR CQI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 8.2. During the test, only the CQI performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

## 10.3 Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI)

### 10.3A Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) for CA

(Void)

### 10.3B Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) for DC

#### 10.3B.1 EN-DC

##### 10.3B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PMI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 6.3. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) shall be verified.

##### 10.3B.1.2 EN-DC including NR FR2 carrier

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PMI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 8.3. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

##### 10.3B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PMI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 10.3B.1.1 and Clause 10.3B.1.2. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

## 10.3B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

The test setup for FR1 PCell is specified in Table 5.5A-1 with antenna configuration 1x2. The test setup for FR2 cell is specified in Clause 8.1.2 and Clause 8.3. The PMI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 8.3. During the test, only the PMI performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

## 10.4 Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)

### 10.4A Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) for CA

### 10.4B Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) for DC

#### 10.4B.1 EN-DC

##### 10.4B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR RI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 6.4. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) shall be verified.

##### 10.4B.1.2 EN-DC including NR FR2 carrier

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR RI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 8.4. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

##### 10.4B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PMI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 10.4B.1.1 and Clause 10.4B.1.2. During the test, only the performance based on the NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

#### 10.4B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

The test setup for FR1 PCell is specified in Table 5.5A-1 with antenna configuration 1x2. The test setup for FR2 cell is specified in Clause 8.1.2 and Clause 8.4. The NR RI reporting requirements for NR FR2 cell are specified in Clause 8.4. During the test, only the RI performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

# Annex A (normative): Measurement channels

## A.1 General

### A.1.1 Throughput definition

The throughput values defined in the measurement channels specified in Annex A, are calculated and are valid per codeword. For multi-codeword transmissions, the throughput referenced in the minimum requirements is the sum of throughputs of all codewords.

### A.1.2 TDD UL-DL configurations for FR1

TDD UL-DL configurations for performance requirements are provided in Tables A.1.2-1, A.1.2-2, and A.1.2-3.

**Table A.1.2-1: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 15 kHz**

Parameter		Unit	UL-DL pattern
			FR1.15-1
TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1)			DDDSU
Special Slot Configuration (Note 2)			10D+2G+2U
<i>referenceSubcarrierSpacing</i>		kHz	15
pattern1	<i>dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity</i>	ms	5
	<i>nrofDownlinkSlots</i>		3
	<i>nrofDownlinkSymbols</i>		10
	<i>nrofUplinkSlot</i>		1
	<i>nrofUplinkSymbols</i>		2
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information (Note 3)			4 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 0$ 3 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 1$ 2 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 2$ 6 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 3$
Note 1: D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information.			
Note 2: D, G, U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information.			
Note 3: i is the slot index per frame; $i = \{0, \dots, 9\}$ .			



**Table A.1.2-2: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 30 kHz**

Parameter	Unit	UL-DL pattern						
		FR1.30-1	FR1.30-2	FR1.30-3	FR1.30-4	FR1.30-5	FR1.30-6	
TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1)		7DS2U	DDDSU	DDDSUDDSUU	DDDSUDDDD	DSUU	DS <sub>1</sub> S <sub>2</sub> U	
Special Slot Configuration (Note 2)		6D+4G+4U	10D+2G+2U	10D+2G+2U	6D+4G+4U	12D+2G	S1: 10D+2G+2U S2: 12D+2G+0U	
<i>referenceSubcarrierSpacing</i>	kHz	30	30	30	30	30	30	
pattern1								
	<i>dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity</i>	ms	5	2.5	2.5	3	2	1
	<i>nrofDownlinkSlots</i>		7	3	3	3	1	1
	<i>nrofDownlinkSymbols</i>		6	10	10	6	12	10
	<i>nrofUplinkSlot</i>		2	1	1	2	2	0
<i>nrofUplinkSymbols</i>		4	2	2	4	0	2	
pattern2								
	<i>dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity</i>	ms	N/A	N/A	2.5	2	N/A	1
	<i>nrofDownlinkSlots</i>		N/A	N/A	2	4	N/A	0
	<i>nrofDownlinkSymbols</i>		N/A	N/A	10	0	N/A	12
	<i>nrofUplinkSlot</i>		N/A	N/A	2	0	N/A	1
<i>nrofUplinkSymbols</i>		N/A	N/A	2	0	N/A	0	
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information (Note 3)		8 if mod(i,10) = 0 7 if mod(i,10) = 1 6 if mod(i,10) = 2 5 if mod(i,10) = 3 5 if mod(i,10) = 4 4 if mod(i,10) = 5 3 if mod(i,10) = 6 2 if mod(i,10) = 7	4 if mod(i,5) = 0 3 if mod(i,5) = 1 2 if mod(i,5) = 2 6 if mod(i,5) = 3	4 if mod(i,10) = 0 3 if mod(i,10) = 1 2 if mod(i,10) = 2 5 if mod(i,10) = 3 3 if mod(i,10) = 5 3 if mod(i,10) = 6 2 if mod(i,10) = 7	5 if mod(i,10) = 0 4 if mod(i,10) = 1 3 if mod(i,10) = 2 2 if mod(i,10) = 3 8 if mod(i,10) = 6 7 if mod(i,10) = 7 6 if mod(i,10) = 8 5 if mod(i,10) = 9	3 if mod(i,4) = 0 2 if mod(i,4) = 1	3 if mod(i,4) = 0 2 if mod(i,4) = 1 3 if mod(i,4) = 2	

Note 1: D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information.

Note 2: D, G, U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information.

Note 3:  $i$  is the slot index per frame;  $i = \{0, \dots, 19\}$

**Table A.1.2-2a: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 30 kHz for DCI-based dynamic UL/DL detection**

Parameter		Unit	UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1A
TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1)			7DS2U
Special Slot Configuration (Note 2)			6D+4G+4U
<i>referenceSubcarrierSpacing</i>		kHz	N/A
pattern1 (Note 4)	<i>dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity</i>	ms	N/A
	<i>nrofDownlinkSlots</i>		N/A
	<i>nrofDownlinkSymbols</i>		N/A
	<i>nrofUplinkSlot</i>		N/A
	<i>nrofUplinkSymbols</i>		N/A
PDCCH DCI Configuration	DCI Format		1-1 for slot indices with $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7$
	Scheduled Grant		Symbol 2-13 for slot indices with $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$ and Symbol 2-5 for slot indices with $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information (Note 3) (PDSCH-to-HARQ-timing-indicator)			8 if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 0$ 7 if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 1$ 6 if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 2$ 5 if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 3$ 5 if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 4$ 4 if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 5$ 3 if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 6$ 2 if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$
Note 1: D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information. Note 2: D, G and U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information. Note 3: i is the slot index per frame; $i = \{0, \dots, 19\}$ Note 4: Do not configure <i>tdc-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon</i> using RRC configuration			

### A.1.3 TDD UL-DL configurations for FR2

TDD UL-DL patterns configurations for performance requirements are provided in Tables A.1.3-1, A.1.3-2.

**Table A.1.3-1: TDD UL-DL pattern for SCS 60 kHz**

Parameter		Unit	UL-DL pattern	
			FR2.60-1	
TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1)			DDSU	
Special Slot Configuration (Note 2)			11D+3G+0U	
<i>referenceSubcarrierSpacing</i>		kHz	60	
pattern1	<i>dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity</i>	ms	1	
	<i>nrofDownlinkSlots</i>		2	
	<i>nrofDownlinkSymbols</i>		11	
	<i>nrofUplinkSlot</i>		1	
	<i>nrofUplinkSymbols</i>		0	
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information (Note 3)			3 if mod(i,4) = 0 2 if mod(i,4) = 1 5 if mod(i,4) = 2	
Note 1: D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information. Note 2: D, G, U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information. Note 3: i is the slot index per frame; $i = \{0, \dots, 39\}$				

**Table A.1.3-2: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 120 kHz**

Parameter		Unit	UL-DL pattern	
			FR2.120-1	FR2.120-2
TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1)			DDDSU	DDSU
Special Slot Configuration (Note 2)			10D+2G+2U	11D+3G+0U
<i>referenceSubcarrierSpacing</i>		kHz	120	120
pattern1	<i>dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity</i>	ms	0.625	0.5
	<i>nrofDownlinkSlots</i>		3	2
	<i>nrofDownlinkSymbols</i>		10	11
	<i>nrofUplinkSlot</i>		1	1
	<i>nrofUplinkSymbols</i>		2	0
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information(Note 3)			4 if mod(i,5) = 0 3 if mod(i,5) = 1 2 if mod(i,5) = 2 6 if mod(i,5) = 3	3 if mod(i,4) = 0 2 if mod(i,4) = 1 5 if mod(i,4) = 2
Note 1: D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information. Note 2: D, G, U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information. Note 3: i is the slot index per frame; $i = \{0, \dots, 79\}$				

Table A.1.3-2a: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 120 kHz for DCI-based dynamic UL/DL detection

Parameter		Unit	UL-DL pattern FR2.120-1A
TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1)			DDDSU
Special Slot Configuration (Note 2)			10D+2G+2U
<i>referenceSubcarrierSpacing</i>		kHz	N/A
pattern1 (Note 4)	<i>dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity</i>	ms	N/A
	<i>nrofDownlinkSlots</i>		N/A
	<i>nrofDownlinkSymbols</i>		N/A
	<i>nrofUplinkSlot</i>		N/A
	<i>nrofUplinkSymbols</i>		N/A
PDCCH DCI Configuration	DCI Format		1-1 for slot indices with $\text{mod}(i,5) = 0,1,2,3$
	Scheduled Grant		Symbol 1-13 for slot indices with $\text{mod}(i,5) = 0,1,2$ and Symbol 1-9 for slot indices with $\text{mod}(i,5) = 3$
The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information(Note 3)			4 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 0$ 3 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 1$ 2 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 2$ 6 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 3$
Note 1:	D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information.		
Note 2:	D, G and U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information.		
Note 3:	i is the slot index per frame; $i = \{0, \dots, 79\}$		
Note 4:	Do not configure <i>tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon</i> using RRC configuration.		

---

## A.2 Void

<Editor's note: Clause A.2 is a placeholder for UL Measurement channels>

---

## A.3 DL reference measurement channels

### A.3.1 General

The transport block size (TBS) determination procedure is described in clause 5.1.3.2 of TS 38.214 [12].

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on slot #0 within 20 ms in order to avoid SSB and PDSCH transmissions in one slot and simplify test configuration.

Unless otherwise stated, SIB1 transmission shall only be scheduled during call setup to avoid SIB1 and PDSCH transmissions in the same slot.

### A.3.2 Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements

For PDSCH reference channels if more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of  $L = 24$  Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise  $L = 0$  Bit).

## A.3.2.1 FDD

## A.3.2.1.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1

Table A.3.2.1.1-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (QPSK)

Parameter	Unit	Value				
		R.PDSCH.1-1.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-1.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-1.3 FDD		
Reference channel						
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10		
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15		
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52	6	52		
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12	12	7		
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19	19	19		
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM		
MCS index		4	4	4		
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK		
Target Coding Rate		0.30	0.30	0.30		
Number of MIMO layers		1	1	1		
Number of DMRS REs		18	12	12		
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0		
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 19$	Bits	3904	480	2280		
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 19$	Bits	24	16	16		
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slot $i = 0$	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 19$	CBs	1	1	1		
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slots $i = 10, 11$	Bits	12480	1512	6864		
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 9, 12, \dots, 19$	Bits	13104	1584	7488		
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	3.709	0.456	2.166		
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms					
Note 2:	Slot $i$ is slot index per 2 frames					

Table A.3.2.1.1-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (16QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.1-2.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-2.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-2.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-2.4 FDD
Reference channel					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10	10	10
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15	15
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52	52	52	52
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12	12	12	12
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19	19	19	19
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
MCS index		13	13	13	13
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48
Number of MIMO layers		1	2	3	4
Number of DMRS REs		12	12	24	24
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0	0
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 19$	Bits	13064	26120	35856	48168
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 19$	Bits	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 19$	CBs	2	4	5	6
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slots $i = 10, 11$	Bits	26208	52416	71136	94848
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 9, 12, \dots, 19$	Bits	27456	54912	74880	99840
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	12.411	24.814	34.063	45.760
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms					
Note 2: Slot $i$ is slot index per 2 frames					



Table A.3.2.1.1-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (64QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-3.1 FDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15			
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12			
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		19			
Modulation		64QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.51			
Number of MIMO layers		2			
Number of DMRS REs		12			
Overhead for TBS determination		0			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 19$	Bits	42016			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 19$	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	CBs	N/A			
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 19$	CBs	5			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots $i = 10, 11$	Bits	78624			
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 9, 12, \dots, 19$	Bits	82368			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	39.915			
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms				
Note 2:	Slot $i$ is slot index per 2 frames				

Table A.3.2.1.1-4: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (256QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-4.1 FDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15			
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12			
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19			
MCS table		256QAM			
MCS index		24			
Modulation		256QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.82			
Number of MIMO layers		1			
Number of DMRS REs		12			
Overhead for TBS determination		0			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 19$	Bits	45096			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 19$	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	CBs	N/A			
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 19$	CBs	6			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots $i = 10, 11$	Bits	52416			
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 9, 12, \dots, 19$	Bits	54912			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	42.841			
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms				
Note 2:	Slot $i$ is slot index per 2 frames				

Table A.3.2.1.1-5: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.1-5.1 FDD			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-5.1 FDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15			
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12			
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		13			
Modulation		16QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.48			
Number of MIMO layers		2			
Number of DMRS REs		12			
Overhead for TBS determination		0			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 19$	Bits	26120			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 19$	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	CBs	N/A			
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 19$	CBs	4			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots $i = 5, 15$	Bits	50752			
For Slots $i = 10$	Bits	48256			
For Slots $i = 11$	Bits	52416			
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 4, 6, \dots, 9, 12, \dots, 14, 16, \dots, 19$	Bits	54912			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	24.814			
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms					
Note 2: Slot $i$ is slot index per 2 frames					

Table A.3.2.1.1-6: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD PMI reporting requirements

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.1-6.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-6.2 FDD		
Reference channel					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10		
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15		
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52	52		
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12	12		
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	15	15		
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM		
MCS index		13	13		
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM		
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48		
Number of MIMO layer		1	2		
Number of DMRS REs (Note 3)		24	24		
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0		
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For CSI Slots $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 1$ , $i = \{0, \dots, 19\}$		N/A	N/A		
For Non CSI-RS Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i,5) = \{0,2,3,4\}$ , $i = \{1, \dots, 19\}$	Bits	12040	24072		
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For CSI Slots $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 1$ , $i = \{0, \dots, 19\}$		N/A	N/A		
For Non CSI-RS Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i,5) = \{0,2,3,4\}$ , $i = \{1, \dots, 19\}$	Bits	24	24		
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	CBs	N/A	N/A		
For CSI Slots $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 1$ , $i = \{0, \dots, 19\}$		N/A	N/A		
For Non CSI-RS Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i,5) = \{0,2,3,4\}$ , $i = \{1, \dots, 19\}$	CBs	2	3		
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For CSI Slots $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 1$ , $i = \{0, \dots, 19\}$		N/A	N/A		
For Slots $i = 10$	Bits	23712	47424		
For Non CSI-RS Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i,5) = \{0,2,3,4\}$ , $i = \{1, \dots, 9, 11, \dots, 19\}$	Bits	24960	49920		
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	9.030	18.054		
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms				
Note 2:	Slot $i$ is slot index per 2 frames				
Note 3:	Number of DMRS REs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data				

Table A.3.2.1.1-7: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD LTE-NR coexistence scenario

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.1-7.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.1-7.2 FDD		
Reference channel					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	10		
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15		
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52	52		
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		9	11		
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	16	16		
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM		
MCS index		4	4		
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK		
Target Coding Rate		0.30	0.30		
Number of MIMO layers		1	1		
Number of DMRS REs		12	12		
Overhead for TBS determination		18	18		
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots $i = 0, 5, 10, 15$	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Slots $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$ for $i$ from $\{0, \dots, 19\}$	Bits	2472	3240		
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots $i = 0, 5, 10, 15$	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Slots $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$ for $i$ from $\{0, \dots, 19\}$	Bits	16	16		
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots $i = 0, 5, 10, 15$	CBs	N/A	N/A		
For Slots $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$ for $i$ from $\{0, \dots, 19\}$	CBs	1	1		
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slots $i = 0, 5, 10, 15$	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Slots $i = 11$	Bits	7760	10256		
For Slots $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$ for $i$ from $\{1, \dots, 9, 12, \dots, 19\}$	Bits	8384	10880		
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	1.978	2.592		
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms				
Note 2:	Slot $i$ is slot index per 2 frames				
Note 3:	No user data is scheduled on slots with LTE PBCH/PSS/SSS				

Table A.3.2.1.1-8: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD HST scenario

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.1-8.1 FDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15			
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	52			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12			
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	19			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		13			
Modulation		16QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.48			
Number of MIMO layers		1			
Number of DMRS REs		18			
Overhead for TBS determination		0			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 19$	Bits	12552			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 19$	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	CBs	N/A			
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 19$	CBs	2			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots $i = 1, 2, 11, 12$	Bits	24960			
For Slots $i = 3, \dots, 10, 13, \dots, 19$	Bits	26208			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	11.924			
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms				
Note 2:	Slot $i$ is slot index per 2 frames				

## A.3.2.1.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1

Table A.3.2.1.2-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (64QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-1.1 FDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	20			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30			
Number of allocated resource blocks	PRBs	51			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12			
Allocated slots per 2 frames	Slots	39			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		19			
Modulation		64QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.51			
Number of MIMO layers		2			
Number of DMRS REs		12			
Overhead for TBS determination		0			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 39$	Bits	40976			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 39$	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	CBs	N/A			
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 39$	CBs	5			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slot $i = 0$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots $i = 20, 21$	Bits	77328			
For Slots $i = 1, \dots, 19, 22, \dots, 39$	Bits	80784			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	79.903			
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms				
Note 2:	Slot $i$ is slot index per 2 frames				

A.3.2.1.3 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1

A.3.2.1.4 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA

**Table A.3.2.1.4-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (64QAM, 2 MIMO layers)**

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.4-1.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-1.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-1.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-1.4 FDD
Reference channel					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		9	10	10	10
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9,		0.85	0.85	0.85	0.88
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	0.89	0.91	0.87
For Sub-Frame 0		0.83	0.90	0.88	0.90
Information Bit Payload (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	18336	36696	55056	75376
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	35160	52752	71112
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	15840	36696	55056	75376
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	CBs	3	6	9	13
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	N/A	6	9	12
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	3	6	9	13
Binary Channel Bits (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	21600	43200	64800	86400
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	39744	60480	82080
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	19152	40752	62352	83952
Number of layers		2	2	2	2
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3)	Mbps	16.253	36.542	54.826	74.950
<p>Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.</p> <p>Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].</p> <p>Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.</p> <p>Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).</p> <p>Note 5: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..2</math> are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.</p> <p>Note 6: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..24</math> in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.</p> <p>Note 7: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 3..49</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..49</math> in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.</p> <p>Note 8: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 4..74</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..74</math> in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.</p> <p>Note 9: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 4..99</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..99</math> in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.</p>					



**Table A.3.2.1.4-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (64QAM, 4 MIMO layers)**

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.4-2.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-2.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-2.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-2.4 FDD
Reference channel					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		9	10	10	10
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9,		0.78	0.78	0.77	0.79
For Sub-Frame 5		N/A	0.80	0.79	0.81
For Sub-Frame 0		0.85	0.83	0.8	0.81
Information Bit Payload (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	31704	63776	93800	128496
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	59256	90816	124464
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	30576	63776	93800	128496
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	CBs	6	11	16	21
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	N/A	10	15	21
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	5	11	16	21
Binary Channel Bits (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9	Bits	40800	81600	122400	163200
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	N/A	74976	114144	154944
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	36192	76992	117792	158592
Number of layers		4	4	4	4
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3)	Mbps	28.421	63.324	93.502	128.093
Note 1:	1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.				
Note 2:	Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].				
Note 3:	Given per component carrier per codeword.				
Note 4:	If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).				
Note 5:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..2$ are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.				
Note 6:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..24$ in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.				
Note 7:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 3..49$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..49$ in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.				
Note 8:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 4..74$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..74$ in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.				
Note 9:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 4..99$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..99$ in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.				

**Table A.3.2.1.4-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (256QAM, 2 MIMO layers)**

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.4-3.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-3.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-3.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-3.4 FDD
Reference channel					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		10	10	10	10
Modulation		256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	256QAM
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9		0.85	0.85	0.88	0.85
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		0.77	0.74	0.74	0.74
For Sub-Frame 5		0.79	0.77	0.77	0.75
For Sub-Frame 0		0.84	0.78	0.77	0.76
Information Bit Payload (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	24496	48936	75376	97896
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	21384	42368	63776	84760
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	19848	40576	61664	81176
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	21384	42368	63776	84760
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	CBs	4	8	13	16
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	4	7	11	14
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	4	7	11	14
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	4	7	11	14
Binary Channel Bits (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	28800	57600	86400	115200
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	28800	57600	86400	115200
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	25344	52992	80640	109440
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	25536	54336	83136	111936
Number of layers		2	2	2	2
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3)	Mbps	22.475	44.816	68.205	89.656
<p>Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.</p> <p>Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].</p> <p>Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.</p> <p>Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).</p> <p>Note 5: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..2</math> are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.</p> <p>Note 6: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 2..24</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..24</math> in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.</p> <p>Note 7: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 3..49</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..49</math> in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.</p> <p>Note 8: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 4..74</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..74</math> in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.</p> <p>Note 9: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 4..99</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..99</math> in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.</p>					

**Table A.3.2.1.4-4: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (256QAM, 4 MIMO layers)**

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.4-4.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-4.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-4.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-4.4 FDD
Reference channel					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		10	10	10	10
Modulation		256QAM	256QAM	256QAM	256QAM
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9		0.85	0.78	0.79	0.78
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		0.77	0.78	0.79	0.78
For Sub-Frame 5		0.79	0.82	0.82	0.786
For Sub-Frame 0		0.84	0.83	0.82	0.80
Information Bit Payload (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	42368	84760	128496	169544
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	42368	84760	128496	169544
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	39232	81176	124464	161760
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	39232	84760	128496	169544
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	CBs	7	14	21	28
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	7	14	21	28
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	7	14	21	27
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	7	14	21	28
Binary Channel Bits (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	54400	108800	163200	217600
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	54400	108800	163200	217600
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	47744	99968	152192	206592
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	48256	102656	157056	211456
Number of layers		4	4	4	4
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3)	Mbps	41.741	84.4016	128.093	168.766
<p>Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.</p> <p>Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].</p> <p>Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.</p> <p>Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).</p> <p>Note 5: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..2</math> are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.</p> <p>Note 6: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 2..24</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..24</math> in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.</p> <p>Note 7: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 3..49</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..49</math> in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.</p> <p>Note 8: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 4..74</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..74</math> in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.</p> <p>Note 9: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 4..99</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..99</math> in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.</p>					

**Table A.3.2.1.4-5: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (1024QAM, 2 MIMO layers)**

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.4-5.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-5.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-5.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-5.4 FDD
Reference channel					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		10	10	10	10
Modulation		1024QAM	1024QAM	1024QAM	1024QAM
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9		0.76	0.73	0.75	0.76
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		0.76	0.73	0.75	0.76
For Sub-Frame 5		0.80	0.77	0.78	0.77
For Sub-Frame 0		0.86	0.78	0.78	0.79
Information Bit Payload (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	27376	52752	81176	110136
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	27376	52752	81176	110136
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	25456	51024	78704	105528
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	27376	52752	81176	110136
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	CBs	5	9	14	18
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	5	9	14	18
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	5	9	13	18
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	5	9	14	18
Binary Channel Bits (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	36000	72000	108000	144000
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	36000	72000	108000	144000
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	31680	66240	100800	136800
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	31920	67920	103920	139920
Number of layers		2	2	2	2
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3)	Mbps	27.18	52.58	80.93	109.68
Note 1:	1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.				
Note 2:	Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].				
Note 3:	Given per component carrier per codeword.				
Note 4:	If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).				
Note 5:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..2$ are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.				
Note 6:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 2..24$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..24$ in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.				
Note 7:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 3..49$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..49$ in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.				
Note 8:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 4..74$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..74$ in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.				
Note 9:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 4..99$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..99$ in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.				

**Table A.3.2.1.4-6: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (1024QAM, 4 MIMO layers)**

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.4-6.1 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-6.2 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-6.3 FDD	R.PDSCH.4-6.4 FDD
Reference channel					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	5	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 6	Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame		10	10	10	10
Modulation		1024QAM	1024QAM	1024QAM	1024QAM
Coding Rate					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9		0.78	0.81	0.79	0.81
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		0.78	0.81	0.79	0.81
For Sub-Frame 5		0.82	0.81	0.83	0.82
For Sub-Frame 0		0.87	0.86	0.82	0.83
Information Bit Payload (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	52752	110136	161760	220296
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	52752	110136	161760	220296
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	48936	101840	157432	211936
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	52752	110136	161760	220296
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	CBs	9	18	27	36
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	9	18	27	36
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	8	17	26	35
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	9	18	27	36
Binary Channel Bits (Note 3)					
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	68000	136000	204000	272000
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	68000	136000	204000	272000
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	59680	124960	190240	258240
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	60320	128320	196320	264320
Number of layers		4	4	4	4
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3)	Mbps	52.37	109.31	161.33	219.46
<p>Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.</p> <p>Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].</p> <p>Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.</p> <p>Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).</p> <p>Note 5: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..2</math> are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.</p> <p>Note 6: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 2..24</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..24</math> in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.</p> <p>Note 7: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 3..49</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..49</math> in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.</p> <p>Note 8: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 4..74</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..74</math> in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.</p> <p>Note 9: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 4..99</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..99</math> in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.</p>					

## A.3.2.2 TDD

A.3.2.2.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1

A.3.2.2.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1

**Table A.3.2.2.2-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 and FR1.30-1A (QPSK)**

Parameter	Unit	Value				
		R.PDSCH.2-1.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-1.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-1.3 TDD		
Reference channel						
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40	40	40		
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30	30	30		
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106	6	106		
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		4	4	N/A		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$		12	12	7		
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31	31	27		
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM		
MCS index		4	4	4		
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK	QPSK		
Target Coding Rate		0.30	0.30	0.30		
Number of MIMO layers		1	1	1		
Number of DMRS REs						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		6	6	N/A		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$		18	12	12		
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0		
Information Bit Payload per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	2664	144	N/A		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	8064	480	4608		
Transport block CRC per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	16	16	N/A		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	24	16	24		
Number of Code Blocks per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	1	1	N/A		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	1	1	1		
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot						
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A		
For Slots $i = 20, 21$	Bits	25464	1512	14640		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	8904	504	N/A		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 19, 22, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	26712	1584	15264		
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	11.419	0.677	6.221		
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms					
Note 2:	Slot i is slot index per 2 frames					

Table A.3.2.2-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 (16QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.2-2.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-2.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-2.3 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-2.4 TDD
Reference channel					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40	40	40	40
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30	30	30	30
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106	106	106	106
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		4	4	4	4
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$		12	12	12	12
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31	31	31	31
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
MCS index		13	13	13	13
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48
Number of MIMO layers		1	2	3	4
Number of DMRS REs					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		6	6	12	12
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$		12	12	24	24
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0	0	0
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	8456	16896	22032	29192
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	26632	53288	73776	98376
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	24	24	24	24
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	24	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	2	3	3	4
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	4	7	9	12
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slots i = 20, 21	Bits	53472	106944	145152	193536
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	17808	35616	45792	61056
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 19, 22, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	55968	111936	152640	203520
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	37.644	75.318	104.004	138.646
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms				
Note 2:	Slot i is slot index per 2 frames				



**Table A.3.2.2.2-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 (64QAM)**

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-3.1 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39}		N/A			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39}		4			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39}		12			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		19			
Modulation		64QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.51			
Number of MIMO layers		2			
Number of DMRS REs					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39}		N/A			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39}		6			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39}		12			
Overhead for TBS determination		0			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39}	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39}	Bits	27144			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39}	Bits	83976			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39}	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39}	Bits	24			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39}	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39}	CBs	N/A			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39}	CBs	4			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39}	CBs	10			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39}	Bits	N/A			
For Slots i = 20, 21	Bits	160416			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39}	Bits	53424			
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39}	Bits	167904			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	118.796			
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms					
Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames					

Table A.3.2.2.2-4: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 (256QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-4.1 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols					
For Slots 0 and Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for $i$ from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		N/A			
For Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for $i$ from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		4			
For Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for $i$ from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$		12			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31			
MCS table		256QAM			
MCS index		24			
Modulation		256QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.82			
Number of MIMO layers		1			
Number of DMRS REs					
For Slots 0 and Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for $i$ from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		N/A			
For Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for $i$ from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		6			
For Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for $i$ from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$		12			
Overhead for TBS determination		0			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for $i$ from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for $i$ from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	29192			
For Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for $i$ from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	92200			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for $i$ from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for $i$ from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	24			
For Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for $i$ from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for $i$ from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	N/A			
For Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for $i$ from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	4			
For Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for $i$ from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	11			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for $i$ from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots $i = 20, 21$	Bits	106944			
For Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for $i$ from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	35616			
For Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for $i$ from $\{1, \dots, 19, 22, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	111936			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	130.308			
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms				
Note 2:	Slot $i$ is slot index per 2 frames				

Table A.3.2.2-5: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-2

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-5.1 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from {0,...,39}		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from {0,...,39}		8			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0,1,2\}$ for i from {1,...,39}		12			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		4			
Modulation		QPSK			
Target Coding Rate		0.30			
Number of MIMO layers		1			
Number of DMRS REs					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from {0,...,39}		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from {0,...,39}		12			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0,1,2\}$ for i from {1,...,39}		12			
Overhead for TBS determination		0			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from {0,...,39}	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from {0,...,39}	Bits	5376			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0,1,2\}$ for i from {1,...,39}	Bits	8456			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from {0,...,39}	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from {0,...,39}	Bits	24			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0,1,2\}$ for i from {1,...,39}	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from {0,...,39}	CBs	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from {0,...,39}	CBs	1			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0,1,2\}$ for i from {1,...,39}	CBs	2			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from {0,...,39}	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i = 20, 21	Bits	26736			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from {0,...,39}	Bits	17808			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0,1,2\}$ for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39}	Bits	27984			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	11.875			
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms				
Note 2:	Slot i is slot index per 2 frames				

Table A.3.2.2-6: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-3

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.2-6.1 TDD			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-6.1 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{4,8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{3,7\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		8			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$		12			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		27			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		4			
Modulation		QPSK			
Target Coding Rate		0.30			
Number of MIMO layers		1			
Number of DMRS REs					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{4,8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{3,7\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		12			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$		12			
Overhead for TBS determination		0			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{4,8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{3,7\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	5376			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	8456			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{4,8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{3,7\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	24			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{4,8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{3,7\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	1			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	2			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{4,8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i = 20, 21	Bits	26736			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{3,7\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	17808			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 19, 22, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	27984			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	10.184			
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms				
Note 2:	Slot i is slot index per 2 frames				

**Table A.3.2.2.2-7: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH**

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-7.1 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		4			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$		12			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		13			
Modulation		16QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.48			
Number of MIMO layers		2			
Number of DMRS REs					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		6			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$		12			
Overhead for TBS determination		0			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	16896			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	53288			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	24			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	3			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	7			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,5\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 19, 22, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	103616			
For Slots i = 20	Bits	98624			
For Slots i = 21	Bits	106944			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	35616			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{1,2,3,4,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 19, 22, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	111936			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	75.318			
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms					
Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames					

**Table A.3.2.2-8: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD PMI reporting requirements with UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 (16QAM)**

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.2-8.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.2-8.2 TDD		
Reference channel					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40	40		
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30	30		
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106	106		
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12	12		
Allocated slots per 2 frames		23	23		
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM		
MCS index		13	13		
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM		
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48		
Number of MIMO layers		1	2		
Number of DMRS REs (Note 3)		24	24		
Overhead for TBS determination		0	0		
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,...,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,...,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i = 20	Bits	24576	49176		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39}	Bits	24576	49176		
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,...,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,...,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i = 20	Bits	24	24		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39}	Bits	24	24		
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,...,39}	CBs	N/A	N/A		
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,...,39}	CBs	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i = 20	CBs	3	6		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39}	CBs	3	6		
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,...,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,...,39}	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i = 20	Bits	48384	96768		
For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39}	Bits	50880	101760		
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	28.2624	56.5524		
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms					
Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames					
Note 3: Number of DMRS REs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data					

Table A.3.2.2.2-9: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-4 (64QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-9.1 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	20			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	51			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{4,5\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		4			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,6,7,8,9\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$		12			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		19			
Modulation		64QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.51			
Number of MIMO layers		2			
Number of DMRS REs					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{4,5\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		6			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,6,7,8,9\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$		12			
Overhead for TBS determination		0			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{4,5\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	13064			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,6,7,8,9\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	40976			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{4,5\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	24			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,6,7,8,9\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{4,5\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	2			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,6,7,8,9\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	5			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{4,5\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots i = 20, 21	Bits	77328			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	25704			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,6,7,8,9\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 19, 22, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	80784			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	57.930			
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms				
Note 2:	Slot i is slot index per 2 frames				



Table A.3.2.2-10: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 and HST scenario

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.2-10.1 TDD			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-10.1 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		4			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$		12			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		13			
Modulation		16QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.48			
Number of MIMO layers		1			
Number of DMRS REs					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		6			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$		18			
Overhead for TBS determination		0			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	8456			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	25608			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	24			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	2			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	4			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{8,9\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots $i = 1,2,21,22$	Bits	52176 (Note 3)			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = 7$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	17808			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 10) = \{0,1,2,3,4,5,6\}$ for i from $\{3, \dots, 20, 23, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	53424			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	36.262			
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms				
Note 2:	Slot i is slot index per 2 frames				
Note 3:	Binary Channel Bits are calculated under assumption of 52 PRBs TRS allocation.				

Table A.3.2.2-11: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-5

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-11.1 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{2,3\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 0$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$		12			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 1$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		10			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		4			
Modulation		QPSK			
Target Coding Rate		0.30			
Number of MIMO layers		1			
Number of DMRS REs					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{2,3\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 0$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$		18			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 1$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		18			
Overhead for TBS determination		0			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{2,3\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 0$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	8064			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 1$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	6528			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{2,3\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 0$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	24			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 1$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{2,3\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 0$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	1			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 1$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	1			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{2,3\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i = 20	Bits	25464			
For Slot i = 21	Bits	20376			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 0$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 19, 22, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	26712			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 1$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 19, 22, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	21624			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	6.893			
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms				
Note 2:	Slot i is slot index per 2 frames				

**Table A.3.2.2.2-12: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-6**

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.2-12.1 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	40			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	106			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 0$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$		12			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 1$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		8			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		10			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		31			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		4			
Modulation		QPSK			
Target Coding Rate		0.30			
Number of MIMO layers		1			
Number of DMRS REs					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 0$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$		18			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 1$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		18			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$		18			
Overhead for TBS determination		0			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 0$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	8064			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 1$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	4992			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	6528			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 0$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	24			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 1$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	24			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 0$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	1			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 1$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	1			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	CBs	1			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slot 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i = 20	Bits	25464			
For Slot i = 21	Bits	15288			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 0$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 19, 22, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	26712			

For Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 1$ for $i$ from $\{1, \dots, 19, 22, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	16536				
For Slot $i$ , if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for $i$ from $\{0, \dots, 39\}$	Bits	21624				
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	9.389				
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms						
Note 2: Slot $i$ is slot index per 2 frames						

A.3.2.2.3 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1

A.3.2.2.4 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2

**Table A.3.2.2.4-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.60-1 (16QAM)**

Parameter	Unit	Value			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.4-1.1 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	50			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	60			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 79\}$		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79\}$		10			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0, 1\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79\}$		13			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		59			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		13			
Modulation		16QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.48			
Number of MIMO layers		2			
Number of DMRS REs					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 79\}$		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79\}$		12			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0, 1\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79\}$		12			
Overhead for TBS determination		6			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 79\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79\}$	Bits	25608			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0, 1\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79\}$	Bits	34816			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 79\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79\}$	Bits	24			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0, 1\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79\}$	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 79\}$	CBs	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79\}$	CBs	4			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0, 1\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79\}$	CBs	5			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 79\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i = 40, 41	Bits	70056			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from $\{4, \dots, 79\}$	Bits	54912			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0, 1\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 39, 42, \dots, 79\}$	Bits	73128			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	93.499			
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms				
Note 2:	Slot i is slot index per 2 frames				

## A.3.2.2.5 Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2

Table A.3.2.2.5-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-1 and FR2.120-1A (QPSK)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.5-1.1 TDD			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-1.1 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$		9			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 159\}$		13			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		127			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		4			
Modulation		QPSK			
Target Coding Rate		0.30			
Number of MIMO layers		1			
Number of DMRS REs					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$		12			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 159\}$		12			
Overhead for TBS determination		6			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	3624			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	5504			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	16			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	CBs	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	CBs	1			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 159\}$	CBs	1			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots i = 80, 81	Bits	17514			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	12210			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79, 82, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	18282			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	31.942			
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms				
Note 2:	Slot i is slot index per 2 frames				





Table A.3.2.2.5-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-1 (16QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value		
		R.PDSCH.5-2.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.5-2.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.5-2.3 TDD
Reference channel				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100	100	200
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120	120	120
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66	66	132
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols				
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$		N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$		9	9	9
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 159\}$		13	13	13
Allocated slots per 2 frames		127	127	127
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
MCS index		13	13	13
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM	16QAM
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48	0.48
Number of MIMO layers		1	2	2
Number of DMRS REs				
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$		N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$		12	12	12
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 159\}$		12	12	12
Overhead for TBS determination		6	6	6
Information Bit Payload per Slot				
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	11272	22536	45096
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	17424	34816	69672
Transport block CRC per Slot				
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	24	24	24
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	24	24	24
Number of Code Blocks per Slot				
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	CBs	2	3	6
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 159\}$	CBs	3	5	9
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot				
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Slots i = 80, 81	Bits	36564	70056	139920
For Slots i = 82	Bits	35028	73128	146256
For Slots i = 83	Bits	22884	48840	97680
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	24420	48840	97680
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79, 84, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	36564	73128	146256
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	100.799	201.434	403.096
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms			
Note 2:	Slot i is slot index per 2 frames			

Table A.3.2.2.5-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-1 (64QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.5-3.1 TDD			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-3.1 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$		9			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 159\}$		13			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		127			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		18			
Modulation		64QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.46			
Number of MIMO layers		1			
Number of DMRS REs					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$		12			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 159\}$		12			
Overhead for TBS determination		6			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	16136			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	25104			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	24			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	CBs	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	CBs	2			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 159\}$	CBs	3			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 4$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slots i = 80, 81	Bits	52542			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = 3$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	36630			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79, 82, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	54846			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	145.062			
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms				
Note 2:	Slot i is slot index per 2 frames				

Table A.3.2.2.5-4: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-2 (QPSK)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.5-4.1 TDD			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-4.1 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	6			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from {0,...,159}		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from {1,..., 159}		10			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from {1,...,159}		13			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		119			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		4			
Modulation		QPSK			
Target Coding Rate		0.30			
Number of MIMO layers		2			
Number of DMRS REs					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from {0,...,159}		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from {1,..., 159}		12			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from {1,...,159}		12			
Overhead for TBS determination		6			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from {0,...,159}	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from {1,..., 159}	Bits	736			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from {1,...,159}	Bits	1032			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from {0,...,159}	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from {1,..., 159}	Bits	16			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from {1,...,159}	Bits	16			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from {0,...,159}	CBs	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from {1,..., 159}	CBs	1			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from {1,...,159}	CBs	1			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from {0,...,159}	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i = 80, 81	Bits	3180			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from {4,..., 159}	Bits	2496			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from {1,...,79,82,...,159}	Bits	3324			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	5.548			
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms					
Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames					

Table A.3.2.2.5-5: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-2 (16QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.5-5.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.5-5.2 TDD		
Reference channel					
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100	50		
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120	120		
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66	32		
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from {0,...,159}		N/A	N/A		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from {1,..., 159}		10	10		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from {1,...,159}		13	13		
Allocated slots per 2 frames		119	119		
MCS table		64QAM	64QAM		
MCS index		13	13		
Modulation		16QAM	16QAM		
Target Coding Rate		0.48	0.48		
Number of MIMO layers		2	2		
Number of DMRS REs					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from {0,...,159}		N/A	N/A		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from {1,..., 159}		12	12		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from {1,...,159}		12	12		
Overhead for TBS determination		6	6		
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from {0,...,159}	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from {1,..., 159}	Bits	25608	12552		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from {1,...,159}	Bits	34816	16896		
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from {0,...,159}	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from {1,..., 159}	Bits	24	24		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from {1,...,159}	Bits	24	24		
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from {0,...,159}	CBs	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from {1,..., 159}	CBs	4	2		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from {1,...,159}	CBs	5	3		
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from {0,...,159}	Bits	N/A	N/A		
For Slot i = 80, 81	Bits	70056	33920		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from {4,..., 159}	Bits	54912	26624		
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from {1,...,79,82,...,159}	Bits	73128	35456		
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	188.739	91.843		
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms				
Note 2:	Slot i is slot index per 2 frames				

Table A.3.2.2.5-6: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-2 (64QAM)

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.5-6.1 TDD			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-6.1 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from {0,...,159}		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from {1,..., 159}		10			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from {1,...,159}		13			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		119			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		17			
Modulation		64QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.43			
Number of MIMO layers		2			
Number of DMRS REs					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from {0,...,159}		N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from {1,..., 159}		12			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from {1,...,159}		12			
Overhead for TBS determination		6			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from {0,...,159}	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from {1,..., 159}	Bits	34816			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from {1,...,159}	Bits	47112			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from {0,...,159}	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from {1,..., 159}	Bits	24			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from {1,...,159}	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from {0,...,159}	CBs	N/A			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from {1,..., 159}	CBs	5			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from {1,...,159}	CBs	6			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 3$ for i from {0,...,159}	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i = 80, 81	Bits	105084			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = 2$ for i from {4,..., 159}	Bits	82368			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{0,1\}$ for i from {1,...,79,82,...,159}	Bits	109692			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	255.724			
Note 1:	SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms				
Note 2:	Slot i is slot index per 2 frames				

**Table A.3.2.2.5-7: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD PMI reporting requirements with UL-DL pattern FR2.120-1 (16QAM)**

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.5-7.1 TDD			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-7.1 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		63			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		13			
Modulation		16QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.48			
Number of MIMO layers		1			
Number of DMRS REs (Note 3)		24			
Overhead for TBS determination		6			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{3,4\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A			
For CSI-RS Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 1$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i = 80	Bits	14344			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0,2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79, 82, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	14344			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{3,4\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A			
For CSI-RS Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 1$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i = 80	Bits	24			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0,2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79, 82, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{3,4\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	CBs	N/A			
For CSI-RS Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 1$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	CBs	N/A			
For Slot i = 80	CBs	2			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0,2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79, 82, \dots, 159\}$	CBs	2			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{3,4\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A			
For CSI-RS Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 1$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i = 80	Bits	28776			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 5) = \{0,2\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79, 82, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	30360			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	45.1836			
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms					
Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames					
Note 3: Number of DMRS REs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data					

**Table A.3.2.2.5-8: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD PMI reporting requirements with UL-DL pattern FR2.120-2 (16QAM)**

Parameter	Unit	Value			
		R.PDSCH.5-8.1 TDD			
Reference channel		R.PDSCH.5-8.1 TDD			
Channel bandwidth	MHz	100			
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120			
Allocated resource blocks	PRBs	66			
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols		12			
Allocated slots per 2 frames		59			
MCS table		64QAM			
MCS index		13			
Modulation		16QAM			
Target Coding Rate		0.48			
Number of MIMO layers		1			
Number of DMRS REs (Note 3)		24			
Overhead for TBS determination		6			
Information Bit Payload per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{2,3\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A			
For CSI-RS Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i,8) = 1$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i = 80	Bits	14344			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 8) = \{0,4,5\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79, 82, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	14344			
Transport block CRC per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{2,3\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A			
For CSI-RS Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i,8) = 1$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i = 80	Bits	24			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 8) = \{0,4,5\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79, 82, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	24			
Number of Code Blocks per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{2,3\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	CBs	N/A			
For CSI-RS Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i,8) = 1$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	CBs	N/A			
For Slot i = 80	CBs	2			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 8) = \{0,4,5\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79, 82, \dots, 159\}$	CBs	2			
Binary Channel Bits Per Slot					
For Slots 0 and Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 4) = \{2,3\}$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A			
For CSI-RS Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i,8) = 1$ for i from $\{0, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	N/A			
For Slot i = 80	Bits	28824			
For Slot i, if $\text{mod}(i, 8) = \{0,4,5\}$ for i from $\{1, \dots, 79, 82, \dots, 159\}$	Bits	30360			
Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames	Mbps	42.3148			
Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms					
Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames					
Note 3: Number of DMRS REs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data					



## A.3.2.2.6 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA

Table A.3.2.2.6-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (64QAM, 2 MIMO layers)

Parameter	Unit	Value		
		R.PDSCH.6-1.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-1.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-1.3 TDD
Reference channel				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		2	2	2
Number of HARQ Processes per component carrier		10	10	10
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		6	6	6
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Coding Rate				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9		0.85	0.85	0.88
For Sub-Frame 5		0.88	0.87	0.87
For Sub-Frame 0		0.90	0.88	0.90
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	36696	55056	75376
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	35160	52752	71112
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	36696	55056	75376
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5)				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	CBs	6	9	13
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	6	9	12
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	6	9	13
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	43200	64800	86400
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	40176	60912	82512
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	41184	62784	84384
Number of layers		2	2	2
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbps	21.864	32.803	44.799
<p>Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.</p> <p>Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].</p> <p>Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].</p> <p>Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.</p> <p>Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).</p> <p>Note 6: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..2</math> are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.</p> <p>Note 7: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 3..49</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..49</math> in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.</p> <p>Note 8: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 4..74</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..74</math> in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.</p> <p>Note 9: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 4..99</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..99</math> in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.</p>				

**Table A.3.2.2.6-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (64QAM, 4 MIMO layers)**

Parameter	Unit	Value		
		R.PDSCH.6-2.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-2.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-2.3 TDD
Reference channel				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		2	2	2
Number of HARQ Processes per component carrier		10	10	10
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		6	6	6
Modulation		64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Coding Rate				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9		0.78	0.77	0.79
For Sub-Frame 5		0.79	0.79	0.80
For Sub-Frame 0		0.82	0.79	0.81
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	63776	93800	128496
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	59256	90816	124464
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	63776	93800	128496
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5)				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	CBs	11	16	21
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	10	15	21
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	11	16	21
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9	Bits	81600	122400	163200
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	75840	115008	155808
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	77856	118656	159456
Number of layers		4	4	4
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbps	37.813	55.981	76.694
<p>Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.</p> <p>Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].</p> <p>Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].</p> <p>Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.</p> <p>Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).</p> <p>Note 6: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..2</math> are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.</p> <p>Note 7: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 3..49</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..49</math> in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.</p> <p>Note 8: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 4..74</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..74</math> in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.</p> <p>Note 9: Resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 4..99</math> are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks <math>n_{PRB} = 0..99</math> in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.</p>				

**Table A.3.2.2.6-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (256QAM, 2 MIMO layers)**

Parameter	Unit	Value		
		R.PDSCH.6-3.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-3.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-3.3 TDD
Reference channel				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		2	2	2
Number of HARQ Processes per component carrier		10	10	10
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		6	6	6
Modulation		256QAM	256QAM	256QAM
Coding Rate				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4		0.74	0.79	0.74
For Sub-Frames 8,9		0.85	0.88	0.85
For Sub-Frame 5		0.76	0.76	0.74
For Sub-Frame 0		0.78	0.77	0.76
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	42368	63776	84760
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	48936	75376	97896
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	40576	61664	81176
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	42368	63776	84760
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5)				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4	CBs	7	11	14
For Sub-Frames 8,9	CBs	8	13	16
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	7	11	14
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	7	11	14
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	57600	86400	115200
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	57600	86400	115200
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	53568	81216	110016
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	54912	83712	112512
Number of layers		2	2	2
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbps	26.555	40.374	53.125
Note 1:	1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.			
Note 2:	Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].			
Note 3:	As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].			
Note 4:	Given per component carrier per codeword.			
Note 5:	If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).			
Note 6:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..2$ are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.			
Note 7:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 3..49$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..49$ in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.			
Note 8:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 4..74$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..74$ in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.			
Note 9:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 4..99$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..99$ in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.			

**Table A.3.2.2.6-4: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (256QAM, 4 MIMO layers)**

Parameter	Unit	Value		
		R.PDSCH.6-4.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-4.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-4.3 TDD
Reference channel				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		2	2	2
Number of HARQ Processes per component carrier		10	10	10
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		6	6	6
Modulation		256QAM	256QAM	256QAM
Coding Rate				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4		0.78	0.79	0.78
For Sub-Frames 8,9		0.78	0.79	0.78
For Sub-Frame 5		0.81	0.82	0.78
For Sub-Frame 0		0.82	0.82	0.80
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	84760	128496	169544
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	84760	128496	169544
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	81176	124464	161760
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	84760	128496	169544
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5)				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4	CBs	14	21	28
For Sub-Frames 8,9	CBs	14	21	28
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	14	21	27
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	14	21	28
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	108800	163200	217600
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	108800	163200	217600
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	101120	153344	207744
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	103808	158208	212608
Number of layers		4	4	4
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbps	50.498	76.694	100.948
Note 1:	1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.			
Note 2:	Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].			
Note 3:	As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].			
Note 4:	Given per component carrier per codeword.			
Note 5:	If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of $L = 24$ Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise $L = 0$ Bit).			
Note 6:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..2$ are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.			
Note 7:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 3..49$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..49$ in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.			
Note 8:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 4..74$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..74$ in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.			
Note 9:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 4..99$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..99$ in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.			

**Table A.3.2.2.6-5: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (1024QAM, 2 MIMO layers)**

Parameter	Unit	Value		
		R.PDSCH.6-5.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-5.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-5.3 TDD
Reference channel				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		2	2	2
Number of HARQ Processes per component carrier		10	10	10
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		6	6	6
Modulation		1024QAM	1024QAM	1024QAM
Coding Rate				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4		0.76	0.75	0.76
For Sub-Frames 8,9		0.76	0.75	0.76
For Sub-Frame 5		0.76	0.78	0.77
For Sub-Frame 0		0.80	0.78	0.78
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	55056	81176	110136
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	55056	81176	110136
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	51024	78704	105528
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	55056	81176	110136
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5)				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4	CBs	9	14	18
For Sub-Frames 8,9	CBs	9	14	18
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	9	13	18
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	9	14	18
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	72000	108000	144000
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	72000	108000	144000
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	66960	101520	137520
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	68640	104640	140640
Number of layers		2	2	2
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbps	32.630	48.458	65.621
Note 1:	1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.			
Note 2:	Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].			
Note 3:	As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].			
Note 4:	Given per component carrier per codeword.			
Note 5:	If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of $L = 24$ Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise $L = 0$ Bit).			
Note 6:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..2$ are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.			
Note 7:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 3..49$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..49$ in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.			
Note 8:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 4..74$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..74$ in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.			
Note 9:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 4..99$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..99$ in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.			

**Table A.3.2.2.6-6: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (1024QAM, 4 MIMO layers)**

Parameter	Unit	Value		
		R.PDSCH.6-6.1 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-6.2 TDD	R.PDSCH.6-6.3 TDD
Reference channel				
Channel bandwidth	MHz	10	15	20
Allocated resource blocks		Note 7	Note 8	Note 9
Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3)		2	2	2
Number of HARQ Processes per component carrier		10	10	10
Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S)		6	6	6
Modulation		1024QAM	1024QAM	1024QAM
Coding Rate				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7		N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4		0.81	0.79	0.81
For Sub-Frames 8,9		0.81	0.79	0.81
For Sub-Frame 5		0.81	0.82	0.82
For Sub-Frame 0		0.85	0.82	0.83
Information Bit Payload (Note 4)				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	110136	161760	220296
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	110136	161760	220296
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	101840	157432	211936
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	110136	161760	220296
Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5)				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	CBs	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4	CBs	18	27	36
For Sub-Frames 8,9	CBs	18	27	36
For Sub-Frame 5	CBs	17	26	35
For Sub-Frame 0	CBs	18	27	36
Binary Channel Bits (Note 4)				
For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7	Bits	N/A	N/A	N/A
For Sub-Frames 3,4	Bits	136000	204000	272000
For Sub-Frames 8,9	Bits	136000	204000	272000
For Sub-Frame 5	Bits	126400	191680	259680
For Sub-Frame 0	Bits	129760	197760	265760
Number of layers		2	2	2
Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4)	Mbps	65.252	96.623	131.342
Note 1:	1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.			
Note 2:	Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].			
Note 3:	As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].			
Note 4:	Given per component carrier per codeword.			
Note 5:	If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of $L = 24$ Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise $L = 0$ Bit).			
Note 6:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..2$ are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.			
Note 7:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 3..49$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..49$ in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.			
Note 8:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 4..74$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..74$ in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.			
Note 9:	Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 4..99$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..99$ in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.			

## A.3.3 Reference measurement channels for PDCCH performance requirements

### A.3.3.1 FDD

#### A.3.3.1.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1

**Table A.3.3.1.1-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)**

Parameter	Unit	Value					
		R.PDCCH.1-1.1 FDD	R.PDCCH.1-1.2 FDD	R.PDCCH.1-1.3 FDD			
Reference channel							
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15			
CORESET frequency domain allocation		48	48	48			
CORESET time domain allocation		1	1	1			
Aggregation level		4	4	8			
DCI Format		1_0	1_1	1_1			
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	39	52	52			

**Table A.3.3.1.1-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)**

Parameter	Unit	Value					
		R.PDCCH.1-2.1 FDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.2 FDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.3 FDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.4 FDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.5 FDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.6 FDD
Reference channel							
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15	15	15	15
CORESET frequency domain allocation		24	24	24	48	48	48
CORESET time domain allocation		2	2	2	2	2	2
Aggregation level		2	4	2	4	8	16
DCI Format		1_0	1_0	1_1	1_1	1_1	1_0
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	39	39	52	52	52	39

## A.3.3.1.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1

**Table A.3.3.1.2-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)**

Parameter	Unit	Value					
		R.PDCCH.2-1.1 FDD	R.PDCCH.2-1.2 FDD	R.PDCCH.2-1.3 FDD			
Reference channel							
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30	30	30			
CORESET frequency domain allocation		102	102	90			
CORESET time domain allocation		1	1	1			
Aggregation level		2	4	8			
DCI Format		1_0	1_1	1_1			
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	41	53	53			

**Table A.3.3.1.2-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)**

Parameter	Unit	Value					
		R.PDCCH.2-2.1 FDD					
Reference channel							
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30					
CORESET frequency domain allocation		48					
CORESET time domain allocation		2					
Aggregation level		16					
DCI Format		1_0					
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	41					

## A.3.3.2 TDD

## A.3.3.2.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1

**Table A.3.3.2.1-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)**

Parameter	Unit	Value					
		R.PDCCH.1-1.1 TDD	R.PDCCH.1-1.2 TDD	R.PDCCH.1-1.3 TDD			
Reference channel							
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15			
CORESET frequency domain allocation		48	48	48			
CORESET time domain allocation		1	1	1			
Aggregation level		4	4	8			
DCI Format		1_0	1_1	1_1			
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	39	52	52			



**Table A.3.3.2.1-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)**

Parameter	Unit	Value					
		R.PDCCH.1-2.1 TDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.2 TDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.3 TDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.4 TDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.5 TDD	R.PDCCH.1-2.6 TDD
Reference channel							
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	15	15	15	15	15
CORESET frequency domain allocation		24	24	24	48	48	48
CORESET time domain allocation		2	2	2	2	2	2
Aggregation level		2	4	2	4	8	16
DCI Format		1_0	1_0	1_1	1_1	1_1	1_0
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	39	39	52	52	52	39

### A.3.3.2.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1

**Table A.3.3.2.2-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)**

Parameter	Unit	Value					
		R.PDCCH.2-1.1 TDD	R.PDCCH.2-1.2 TDD	R.PDCCH.2-1.3 TDD			
Reference channel							
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30	30	30			
CORESET frequency domain allocation		102	102	90			
CORESET time domain allocation		1	1	1			
Aggregation level		2	4	8			
DCI Format		1_0	1_1	1_1			
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	41	53	53			

**Table A.3.3.2.2-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)**

Parameter	Unit	Value					
		R.PDCCH.2-2.1 TDD					
Reference channel							
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	30					
CORESET frequency domain allocation		48					
CORESET time domain allocation		2					
Aggregation level		16					
DCI Format		1_0					
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	41					

A.3.3.2.3 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1

A.3.3.2.4 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2

A.3.3.2.5 Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2

**Table A.3.3.2.5-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)**

Parameter	Unit	Value					
		R.PDCCH.5-1.1 TDD	R.PDCCH.5-1.2 TDD	R.PDCCH.5-1.3 TDD			
Reference channel							
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120	120	120			
CORESET frequency domain allocation		60	60	60			
CORESET time domain allocation		1	1	1			
Aggregation level		2	4	8			
DCI Format		1_0	1_1	1_1			
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	40	56	56			

**Table A.3.3.2.5-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)**

Parameter	Unit	Value					
		R.PDCCH.5-2.1 TDD					
Reference channel							
Subcarrier spacing	kHz	120					
CORESET frequency domain allocation		60					
CORESET time domain allocation		2					
Aggregation level		16					
DCI Format		1_0					
Payload (without CRC)	Bits	40					

## A.3.4 Reference measurement channels for PBCH demodulation requirements

### A.3.4.1 Reference measurement channels for FR1

**Table A.3.4.1-1: PBCH Reference Channel**

Parameter	Unit	Value	
		R.PBCH.1	R.PBCH.2
Reference channel			
SS/PBCH block subcarrier spacing	kHz	15	30
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK
Target coding rate		56/864	56/864
Payload (without CRC and timing related PBCH payload bits)	bits	24	24

### A.3.4.2 Reference measurement channels for FR2

**Table A.3.4.2-1: PBCH Reference Channel**

Parameter	Unit	Value	
Reference channels		R.PBCH.5	R.PBCH.6
SS/PBCH block subcarrier spacing	kHz	120	240
Modulation		QPSK	QPSK
Target coding rate		56/864	56/864
Payload (without CRC and timing related PBCH payload bits)	bits	24	24

## A.4 CSI reference measurement channels

This clause defines the DL signal applicable to the reporting of channel state information (Clause X).

Tables in this clause specifies the mapping of CQI index to Information Bit payload, which complies with the CQI definition specified in clause 5.2.2.1 of TS 38.214 [12] and with MCS definition specified in clause 5.1.3 of TS 38.214 [12].

**Table A.4-1: Mapping of CQI Index to Information Bit payload (CQI table 1)**

TBS Scheme				TBS.1-1	TBS.1-2				
MCS table				64QAM					
Number of allocated PDSCH resource blocks				66	66				
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols				12	12				
Number of PDSCH MIMO layers				1	2				
Number of DMRS REs (Note 1)				24	24				
Overhead for TBS determination				6	6				
Available RE-s				7590	7590				
CQI index	Spectral efficiency	MCS index	Modulation	Information Bit Payload per Slot					
0	OOR	OOR	OOR	N/A	N/A				
1	0.2344	0	QPSK	1800	3624				
2	0.2344	0		1800	3624				
3	0.3770	2		2856	5640				
4	0.6016	4		4480	8968				
5	0.8770	6		6528	13064				
6	1.1758	8		8712	17928				
7	1.4766	11	16QAM	11016	22032				
8	1.9141	13		14344	28680				
9	2.4063	15		17928	35856				
10	2.7305	18	64QAM	20496	40976				
11	3.3223	20		25104	50184				
12	3.9023	22		29192	58384				
13	4.5234	24		33816	67584				
14	5.1152	26		38936	77896				
15	5.5547	28		42016	83976				
Note 1:	Number of DMRS REs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data								
Note 2:	PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing CSI-RS for tracking, CSI-RS for CSI acquisition and CSI-RS for beam refinement or slots which are not full DL								
Note 3:	PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing PBCH, i.e. slot#0 per 20ms periodicity								
Note 4:	Spectral efficiency is based on MCS Table defined in Table 5.1.3.1-1 of TS 38.214 [12]								

**Table A.4-2: Mapping of CQI Index to Information Bit payload (CQI table 2, Rank 1 and Rank 2)**

TBS Scheme				TBS.2-1	TBS.2-2	TBS.2-3	TBS.2-4	TBS.2-5	TBS.2-6
MCS table				256QAM					
Number of allocated PDSCH resource blocks				52	52	106	106	8	16
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols				12	12	12	12	12	12
Number of PDSCH MIMO layers				1	2	1	2	1	1
Number of DMRS REs (Note 1)				24	24	24	24	24	24
Overhead for TBS determination				0	0	0	0	0	0
Available RE-s for PDSCH				6240	6240	12720	12720	960	1920
CQI index	Spectral efficiency	MCS index	Modulation	Information Bit Payload per Slot					
0	OOR	OOR	OOR	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1	0.2344	0	QPSK	1480	2976	2976	5896	224	456
2	0.3770	1		2408	4744	4744	9480	368	736
3	0.8770	3		5504	11016	11016	22536	848	1736
4	1.4766	5	16QAM	9224	18432	18960	37896	1416	2856
5	1.9141	7		12040	24072	24576	49176	1864	3752
6	2.4063	9		15112	30216	30728	61480	2408	4608
7	2.7305	11	64QAM	16896	33816	34816	69672	2600	5248
8	3.3223	13		20496	40976	42016	83976	3240	6400
9	3.9023	15		24576	49176	49176	98376	3752	7424
10	4.5234	17		28168	56368	57376	114776	4352	8712
11	5.1152	19		31752	63528	65576	131176	4864	9736
12	5.5547	21	256QAM	34816	69672	69672	139376	5248	10760
13	6.2266	23		38936	77896	79896	159880	6016	12040
14	6.9141	25		43032	86040	88064	176208	6656	13320
15	7.4063	27		46104	92200	94248	188576	7040	14088
Note 1:				Number of DMRS REs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data					
Note 2:				PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing CSI-RS for tracking and CSI-RS for CSI acquisition or slots which are not full DL					
Note 3:				PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing PBCH, i.e. slot#0 per 20ms periodicity					
Note 4:				Spectral efficiency is based on MCS Table defined in Table 5.1.3.1-2 of TS 38.214 [12]					

**Table A.4-3: Mapping of CQI Index to Information Bit payload (CQI table 2, Rank 3 and Rank 4)**

TBS Scheme				TBS.3-1	TBS.3-2	TBS.3-3	TBS.3-4		
MCS table				256QAM					
Number of allocated PDSCH resource blocks				52	52	106	106		
Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols				12	12	12	12		
Number of PDSCH MIMO layers				3	4	3	4		
Number of DMRS REs (Note 1)				24	24	24	24		
Overhead for TBS determination				0	0	0	0		
Available RE-s for PDSCH				6240	6240	12720	12720		
CQI index	Spectral efficiency	MCS index	Modulation	Information Bit Payload per Slot					
0	OOR	OOR	OOR	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		
1	0.2344	0	QPSK	4360	5896	8976	11784		
2	0.3770	1		7048	9480	14344	18976		
3	0.8770	3		16392	22032	33816	45096		
4	1.4766	5	16QAM	27656	36896	56368	75792		
5	1.9141	7		35856	48168	73776	98376		
6	2.4063	9		45096	60456	92200	122976		
7	2.7305	11	64QAM	51216	67584	104496	139376		
8	3.3223	13		62504	81976	127080	167976		
9	3.9023	15		73776	98376	147576	196776		
10	4.5234	17	256QAM	83976	112648	172176	229576		
11	5.1152	19		96264	127080	196776	262376		
12	5.5547	21		104496	139376	213176	278776		
13	6.2266	23	256QAM	116792	155776	237776	319784		
14	6.9141	25		129128	172176	262376	352440		
15	7.4063	27		139376	184424	278776	376896		
Note 1: Number of DMRS REs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data Note 2: PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing CSI-RS for tracking and CSI-RS for CSI acquisition or slots which are not full DL Note 3: PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing PBCH, i.e. slot#0 per 20ms periodicity Note 4: Spectral efficiency is based on MCS Table defined in Table 5.1.3.1-2 of TS 38.214 [12]									

## A.5 OFDMA Channel Noise Generator (OCNG)

### A.5.1 OCNG Patterns for FDD

#### A.5.1.1 OCNG FDD pattern 1: Generic OCNG FDD Pattern for all unused REs

**Table A.5.1.1-1: OP.1 FDD: Generic OCNG FDD Pattern for all unused REs**

<b>OCNG Parameters</b>	<b>OCNG Appliance</b>	<b>Control Region (CORESET)</b>	<b>Data Region</b>
Resources allocated		All unused REs (Note 1)	All unused REs (Note 2)
Structure		PDCCH	PDSCH
Content		Uncorrelated pseudo random QPSK modulated data	Uncorrelated pseudo random QPSK modulated data
Transmission scheme for multiple antennas ports transmission		Single Tx port transmission	Spatial multiplexing using any precoding matrix with dimensions same as the precoding matrix for PDSCH
Subcarrier Spacing		Same as for RMC PDCCH in the active BWP	Same as for RMC PDSCH in the active BWP
Power Level		Same as for RMC PDCCH	Same as for RMC PDSCH
Note 1:	All unused REs in the active CORESETS appointed by the search spaces in use.		
Note 2:	Unused available REs refer to REs in PRBs not allocated for any physical channels, CORESETs, synchronization signals or reference signals, and excluding REs in all the available PDSCH DMRS CDM groups, in channel bandwidth.		

### A.5.2 OCNG Patterns for TDD

#### A.5.2.1 OCNG TDD pattern 1: Generic OCNG TDD Pattern for all unused REs

**Table A.5.2.1-1: OP.1 TDD: Generic OCNG TDD Pattern for all unused REs**

<b>OCNG Parameters</b>	<b>OCNG Appliance</b>	<b>Control Region (CORESET)</b>	<b>Data Region</b>
Resources allocated		All unused REs (Note 1)	All unused REs (Note 2)
Structure		PDCCH	PDSCH
Content		Uncorrelated pseudo random QPSK modulated data	Uncorrelated pseudo random QPSK modulated data
Transmission scheme for multiple antennas ports transmission		Single Tx port transmission	Spatial multiplexing using any precoding matrix with dimensions same as the precoding matrix for PDSCH
Subcarrier Spacing		Same as for RMC PDCCH in the active BWP	Same as for RMC PDSCH in the active BWP
Power Level		Same as for RMC PDCCH	Same as for RMC PDSCH
Note 1:	All unused REs in the active CORESETS appointed by the search spaces in use.		
Note 2:	Unused available REs refer to REs in PRBs not allocated for any physical channels, CORESETs, synchronization signals or reference signals, and excluding REs in all the available PDSCH DMRS CDM groups, in channel bandwidth.		

## Annex B (normative): Propagation conditions

### B.1 Static propagation condition

#### B.1.1 UE Receiver with 2Rx

For 1 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For 2 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & j \\ 1 & -j \end{pmatrix}.$$

For 4 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & j & j \\ 1 & 1 & -j & -j \end{bmatrix}$$

For 8 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & j & j & j & j \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -j & -j & -j & -j \end{bmatrix}$$

#### B.1.2 UE Receiver with 4Rx

For 1 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 2 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & j \\ 1 & -j \\ 1 & j \\ 1 & -j \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 4 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & j & j \\ 1 & 1 & -j & -j \\ 1 & -1 & j & -j \\ 1 & -1 & -j & j \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 8 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & j & j & j & j \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -j & -j & -j & -j \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & j & j & -j & -j \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & -j & -j & j & j \end{bmatrix}$$

---

## B.2 Multi-path fading propagation conditions

The multipath propagation conditions consist of several parts:

- A delay profile in the form of a "tapped delay-lin", characterized by a number of taps at fixed positions on a sampling grid. The profile can be further characterized by the r.m.s. delay spread and the maximum delay spanned by the taps.
- A combination of channel model parameters that include the Delay profile and the Doppler spectrum that is characterized by a classical spectrum shape and a maximum Doppler frequency.
- Different models are used for FR1 (below 6 GHz) and FR2 (above 6 GHz).

### B.2.1 Delay profiles

The delay profiles are simplified from the TR 38.901 [5] TDL models. The simplification steps are shown below for information. These steps are only used when new delay profiles are created. Otherwise, the delay profiles specified in B.2.1.1 and B.2.1.2 can be used as such.

Step 1: Use the original TDL model from TR 38.901[5].

Step 2: Re-order the taps in ascending delays

Step 3: Perform delay scaling according to the procedure described in clause 7.7.3 in TR 38.901 [5].

Step 4: Apply the quantization to the delay resolution 5 ns. This is done simply by rounding the tap delays to the nearest multiple of the delay resolution.

Step 5: If multiple taps are rounded to the same delay bin, merge them by calculating their linear power sum.

Step 6: If there are more than 12 taps in the quantized model, merge the taps as follows

- Find the weakest tap from all taps (both merged and unmerged taps are considered)
  - If there are two or more taps having the same value and are the weakest, select the tap with the smallest delay as the weakest tap.
- When the weakest tap is the first delay tap, merge taps as follows
  - Update the power of the first delay tap as the linear power sum of the weakest tap and the second delay tap.
  - Remove the second delay tap.
- When the weakest tap is the last delay tap, merge taps as follows
  - Update the power of the last delay tap as the linear power sum of the second-to-last tap and the last tap.
  - Remove the second-to-last tap.
- Otherwise
  - For each side of the weakest tap, identify the neighbour tap that has the smaller delay difference to the weakest tap.



- When the delay difference between the weakest tap and the identified neighbour tap on one side equals the delay difference between the weakest tap and the identified neighbour tap on the other side.
  - Select the neighbour tap that is weaker in power for merging.
- Otherwise, select the neighbour tap that has smaller delay difference for merging.
- To merge, the power of the merged tap is the linear sum of the power of the weakest tap and the selected tap.
- When the selected tap is the first tap, the location of the merged tap is the location of the first tap. The weakest tap is removed.
- When the selected tap is the last tap, the location of the merged tap is the location of the last tap. The weakest tap is removed.
- Otherwise, the location of the merged tap is based on the average delay of the weakest tap and selected tap. If the average delay is on the sampling grid, the location of the merged tap is the average delay. Merge two parallel taps with different delays (average delay, sum power) starting from the weakest ones. Otherwise, the location of the merged tap is rounded towards the direction of the selected tap (e.g. 10 ns & 20 ns → 15 ns, 10 ns & 25 ns → 20 ns, if 25 ns had higher or equal power; 15 ns, if 10 ns had higher power). The weakest tap and the selected tap are removed.
- Repeat step 6 until the final number of taps is 12.

Step 7: Round the amplitudes of taps to one decimal (e.g. -8.78 dB → -8.8 dB)

Step 8: If the delay spread has slightly changed due to the tap merge, adjust the final delay spread by increasing or decreasing the power of the last tap so that the delay spread is corrected.

Step 9: Re-normalize tap powers such that the strongest tap is at 0dB.

Note: Some values of the delay profile created by the simplification steps may differ from the values in tables B.2.1.1-2, B.2.1.1-3, B.2.1.1-4, B.2.1.2-2, and B.2.1.1-3 for the corresponding model.

Note: For Step 5 and Step 6, the power values are expressed in the linear domain using 6 digits of precision. The operations are in the linear domain.

### B.2.1.1 Delay profiles for FR1

The delay profiles for FR1 are selected to be representative of low, medium and high delay spread environment. The resulting model parameters are specified in B.2.1.1-1 and the tapped delay line models are specified in Tables B.2.1.1-2 ~ Table B.2.1.1-4.

**Table B.2.1.1-1: Delay profiles for NR channel models**

Model	Number of channel taps	Delay spread (r.m.s.)	Maximum excess tap delay (span)	Delay resolution
TDLA30	12	30 ns	290 ns	5 ns
TDLB100	12	100 ns	480 ns	5 ns
TDLC300	12	300 ns	2595 ns	5 ns

**Table B.2.1.1-2: TDLA30 (DS = 30 ns)**

Tap #	Delay [ns]	Power [dB]	Fading distribution
1	0	-15.5	Rayleigh
2	10	0	Rayleigh
3	15	-5.1	Rayleigh
4	20	-5.1	Rayleigh
5	25	-9.6	Rayleigh
6	50	-8.2	Rayleigh
7	65	-13.1	Rayleigh
8	75	-11.5	Rayleigh
9	105	-11.0	Rayleigh
10	135	-16.2	Rayleigh
11	150	-16.6	Rayleigh
12	290	-26.2	Rayleigh

**Table B.2.1.1-3: TDLB100 (DS = 100ns)**

Tap #	Delay [ns]	Power [dB]	Fading distribution
1	0	0	Rayleigh
2	10	-2.2	Rayleigh
3	20	-0.6	Rayleigh
4	30	-0.6	Rayleigh
5	35	-0.3	Rayleigh
6	45	-1.2	Rayleigh
7	55	-5.9	Rayleigh
8	120	-2.2	Rayleigh
9	170	-0.8	Rayleigh
10	245	-6.3	Rayleigh
11	330	-7.5	Rayleigh
12	480	-7.1	Rayleigh

**Table B.2.1.1-4: TDLC300 (DS = 300 ns)**

Tap #	Delay [ns]	Power [dB]	Fading distribution
1	0	-6.9	Rayleigh
2	65	0	Rayleigh
3	70	-7.7	Rayleigh
4	190	-2.5	Rayleigh
5	195	-2.4	Rayleigh
6	200	-9.9	Rayleigh
7	240	-8.0	Rayleigh
8	325	-6.6	Rayleigh
9	520	-7.1	Rayleigh
10	1045	-13.0	Rayleigh
11	1510	-14.2	Rayleigh
12	2595	-16.0	Rayleigh

## B.2.1.2 Delay profiles for FR2

The delay profiles for FR2 are specified in B.2.1.2-1 and the tapped delay line models are specified in Tables B.2.1.2-2 and Table B.2.1.2-3.

**Table B.2.1.2-1: Delay profiles for NR channel models**

Model	Number of channel taps	Delay spread (r.m.s.)	Maximum excess tap delay (span)	Delay resolution
TDLA30	12	30 ns	290 ns	5 ns
TDLC60	12	60 ns	520 ns	5 ns

**Table B.2.1.2-2: TDLA30 (DS = 30 ns)**

Tap #	Delay [ns]	Power [dB]	Fading distribution
1	0	-15.5	Rayleigh
2	10	0	Rayleigh
3	15	-5.1	Rayleigh
4	20	-5.1	Rayleigh
5	25	-9.6	Rayleigh
6	50	-8.2	Rayleigh
7	65	-13.1	Rayleigh
8	75	-11.5	Rayleigh
9	105	-11.0	Rayleigh
10	135	-16.2	Rayleigh
11	150	-16.6	Rayleigh
12	290	-26.2	Rayleigh

**Table B.2.1.2-3: TDLC60 (DS = 60 ns)**

Tap #	Delay [ns]	Power [dB]	Fading distribution
1	0	-7.8	Rayleigh
2	15	-0.3	Rayleigh
3	40	0	Rayleigh
4	50	-8.9	Rayleigh
5	55	-14.5	Rayleigh
6	75	-8.5	Rayleigh
7	80	-10.2	Rayleigh
8	130	-12.1	Rayleigh
9	210	-13.9	Rayleigh
10	300	-15.2	Rayleigh
11	360	-16.9	Rayleigh
12	520	-19.4	Rayleigh

## B.2.2 Combinations of channel model parameters

The propagation conditions used for the performance measurements in multi-path fading environment are indicated as a combination of a channel model name and a maximum Doppler frequency, i.e., TDLA<DS>-<Doppler>, TDLB<DS>-<Doppler> or TDLC<DS>-<Doppler> where '<DS>' indicates the desired delay spread and '<Doppler>' indicates the maximum Doppler frequency (Hz).

Table B.2.2-1 and Table B.2.2-2 show the propagation conditions that are used for the performance measurements in multi-path fading environment for low, medium and high Doppler frequencies for FR1 and FR2, respectively.

**Table B.2.2-1: Channel model parameters for FR1**

Combination name	Model	Maximum Doppler frequency
TDLA30-5	TDLA30	5 Hz
TDLA30-10	TDLA30	10 Hz
TDLB100-400	TDLB100	400 Hz
TDLC300-100	TDLC300	100 Hz

**Table B.2.2-2: Channel model parameters for FR2**

Combination name	Model	Maximum Doppler frequency
TDLA30-35	TDLA30	35 Hz
TDLA30-75	TDLA30	75 Hz
TDLA30-300	TDLA30	300 Hz
TDLC60-300	TDLC60	300 Hz

## B.2.3 MIMO Channel Correlation Matrices

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in B.2.3 apply for the antenna configuration using uniform linear arrays at both gNB and UE and for the antenna configuration using cross polarized antennas.

### B.2.3.1 MIMO Correlation Matrices using Uniform Linear Array (ULA)

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in B.2.3.1 apply for the antenna configuration using uniform linear array (ULA) at both gNB and UE.

#### B.2.3.1.1 Definition of MIMO Correlation Matrices

Table B.2.3.1.1-1 defines the correlation matrix for the gNB.

**Table B.2.3.1.1-1: gNB correlation matrix**

	One antenna	Two antennas	Four antennas
gNB Correlation	$R_{gNB} = 1$	$R_{gNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_{gNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

Table B.2.3.1.1-2 defines the correlation matrix for the UE:

**Table B.2.3.1.1-2: UE correlation matrix**

	One antenna	Two antennas	Four antennas
UE Correlation	$R_{UE} = 1$	$R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} & \beta \\ \beta^{1/9*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} \\ \beta^{4/9*} & \beta^{1/9*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{4/9*} & \beta^{1/9*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

Table B.2.3.1.1-3 defines the channel spatial correlation matrix  $R_{yxx}$ . The parameters,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  in Table B.2.3.1-3 defines the spatial correlation between the antennas at the gNB and UE.

Table B.2.3.1.1-3:  $R_{spat}$  correlation matrices

1x2 case	$R_{spat} = R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
1x4 case	$R_{spat} = R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} & \beta \\ \beta^{1/9*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} \\ \beta^{4/9*} & \beta^{1/9*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{4/9*} & \beta^{1/9*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$
2x1 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
2x2 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta & \alpha & \alpha\beta \\ \beta^* & 1 & \alpha\beta^* & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^*\beta & 1 & \beta \\ \alpha^*\beta^* & \alpha^* & \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
2x4 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} & \beta \\ \beta^{1/9*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} \\ \beta^{4/9*} & \beta^{1/9*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{4/9*} & \beta^{1/9*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$
4x1 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
4x2 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
4x4 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} & \beta \\ \beta^{1/9*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} \\ \beta^{4/9*} & \beta^{1/9*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{4/9*} & \beta^{1/9*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

For cases with more antennas at either gNB or UE or both, the channel spatial correlation matrix can still be expressed as the Kronecker product of  $R_{gNB}$  and  $R_{UE}$  according to  $R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE}$ .

### B.2.3.1.2 MIMO Correlation Matrices at High, Medium and Low Level

The  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  for different correlation types are given in Table B.2.3.1.2-1.

**Table B.2.3.1.2-1: The  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  parameters for ULA MIMO correlation matrices**

Correlation Model	$\alpha$	$\beta$
Low correlation	0	0
Medium Correlation	0.3	0.9
Medium Correlation A	0.3	0.3874
High Correlation	0.9	0.9

The correlation matrices for high, medium, medium A and low correlation are defined in Table B.2.3.1.2-2, B.2.3.1.2-3, B.2.3.1.2-4 and B.2.3.1.2-5 as below.

The values in Table B.2.3.1.2-2 have been adjusted for the 4x2 and 4x4 high correlation cases to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision. This is done using the equation:

$$R_{high} = [R_{spat} + aI_n] / (1+a)$$

Where the value " $a$ " is a scaling factor such that the smallest value is used to obtain a positive semi-definite result. For the 4x2 high correlation case,  $a=0.00010$ . For the 4x4 high correlation case,  $a=0.00012$ .

The same method is used to adjust the 2x4 and 4x4 medium correlation matrix in Table B.2.3.1.2-3 to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision with  $a = 0.00010$  and  $a = 0.00012$ .

Table B.2.3.1.2-2: MIMO correlation matrices for high correlation

<b>1x2 case</b>	$R_{high} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$
<b>2x1 case</b>	$R_{high} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$
<b>2x2 case</b>	$R_{high} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 & 0.9 & 0.81 \\ 0.9 & 1 & 0.81 & 0.9 \\ 0.9 & 0.81 & 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.81 & 0.9 & 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$
<b>4x2 case</b>	$R_{high} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 0.9542 & 0.8587 & 0.8999 & 0.8099 \\ 0.8999 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8099 & 0.8999 \\ 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 0.9542 & 0.8587 \\ 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 \\ 0.9542 & 0.8587 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 \\ 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 \\ 0.8999 & 0.8099 & 0.9542 & 0.8587 & 0.9883 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.8999 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.9883 & 0.8999 & 1.0000 \end{bmatrix}$
<b>4x4 case</b>	$R_{high} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.8587 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.8587 & 0.8099 \\ 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.8587 \\ 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.8587 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 \\ 0.8999 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.8587 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.8099 & 0.8587 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 \\ 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.8587 \\ 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 \\ 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 \\ 0.8894 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.8999 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.8587 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 \\ 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.8587 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 \\ 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 \\ 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 \\ 0.8587 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.8894 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.8999 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.8894 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 \\ 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.8587 & 0.8099 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.8587 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.8894 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 & 0.8999 \\ 0.8894 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.8587 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9105 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9430 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 & 0.9541 \\ 0.8587 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.9430 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.9767 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 & 0.9882 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8587 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 & 0.8587 & 0.9105 & 0.9430 & 0.9541 & 0.8894 & 0.9430 & 0.9767 & 0.9882 & 0.8999 & 0.9541 & 0.9882 & 1.0000 \end{bmatrix}$





**Table B.2.3.1.2-4: MIMO correlation matrices for medium correlation A**

<b>1x4 case</b>	$R_{medium A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 \\ 0.9000 & 1 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 \\ 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1 & 0.9000 \\ 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
<b>2x4 case</b>	$R_{medium A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 & 0.1162 \\ 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 \\ 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 \\ 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.1162 & 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 \\ 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 & 0.1162 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 \\ 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 \\ 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 \\ 0.1162 & 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 \end{bmatrix}$
<b>4x4 case</b>	$R_{medium A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.3389 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.2269 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 & 0.1162 \\ 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 \\ 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 \\ 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.3389 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.2269 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.1162 & 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 \\ 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.3389 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.3389 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.2269 \\ 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 \\ 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 \\ 0.3389 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.3389 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.2269 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 \\ 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.2269 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.3389 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.3389 \\ 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 \\ 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 \\ 0.2269 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.3389 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.3389 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 \\ 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 & 0.1162 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.2269 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.3389 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 \\ 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 \\ 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 \\ 0.1162 & 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2269 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.3389 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 \end{bmatrix}$

**Table B.2.3.1.2-5: MIMO correlation matrices for low correlation**

<b>1x2 case</b>	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_2$
<b>1x4 case</b>	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_4$
<b>2x1 case</b>	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_2$
<b>2x2 case</b>	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_4$
<b>2x4 case</b>	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_8$
<b>4x1 case</b>	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_4$
<b>4x2 case</b>	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_8$
<b>4x4 case</b>	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_{16}$

In Table B.2.3.1.2-5,  $\mathbf{I}_d$  is the  $d \times d$  identity matrix.

### B.2.3.2 MIMO Correlation Matrices using Cross Polarized Antennas (X-pol)

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in B.2.3.2 apply for the antenna configuration using cross polarized (XP/X-pol) antennas at both gNB and UE. The cross-polarized antenna elements with +/-45 degrees polarization slant

angles are deployed at gNB and cross-polarized antenna elements with +90/0 degrees polarization slant angles are deployed at UE.

For the 2D cross-polarized antenna array at eNodeB, the  $N$  antennas are indexed by  $(N_1, N_2, P)$ , and total number of antennas is  $N = P \cdot N_1 \cdot N_2$ , where

- $N_1$  is the number of antenna elements in first dimension with same polarization,
- $N_2$  is the number of antenna elements in second dimension with same polarization, and
- $P$  is the number of polarization groups.

For the 2D cross-polarized antennas at gNB, the  $N$  antennas are labelled such that antennas shall be in increasing order of the second dimension firstly, then the first dimension, and finally the polarization group. For a specific antenna element at  $p$ -th polarization,  $n_1$ -th row, and  $n_2$ -th column within the 2D antenna array, the following index number is used for antenna labelling:

$$Ind(p, n_1, n_2) = p \cdot N_1 \cdot N_2 + n_1 \cdot N_2 + n_2 + 1; \quad p = 0 \dots P-1; \quad n_1 = 0 \dots N_1-1; \quad n_2 = 0 \dots N_2-1.$$

where  $N$  is the number of transmit antennas,  $p$  is the polarization group index,  $n_1$  is the row index, and  $n_2$  is the column index of the antenna element.

For the linear (single dimension, 1D) cross-polarized antenna, the  $N$  antennas are labelled following the above equations with  $N_2=1$ .

### B.2.3.2.1 Definition of MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas

For the channel spatial correlation matrix, the following is used:

$$R_{\text{spat}} = P \left( R_{\text{gNB}} \otimes \Gamma \otimes R_{\text{UE}} \right) P^T$$

where

- $R_{\text{UE}}$  is the spatial correlation matrix at the UE with same polarization,
- $R_{\text{gNB}}$  is the spatial correlation matrix at the gNB with same polarization,
- $\Gamma$  is a polarization correlation matrix, and
- $(\bullet)^T$  denotes transpose.

The matrix  $\Gamma$  is defined as

$$\Gamma = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -\gamma & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \gamma \\ -\gamma & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \gamma & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

A permutation matrix  $P$  elements are defined as

$$P(a, b) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } a = (j-1)Nr + i \text{ and } b = 2(j-1)Nr + i, \quad i = 1, \dots, Nr, j = 1, \dots, Nt/2 \\ 1 & \text{for } a = (j-1)Nr + i \text{ and } b = 2(j - Nt/2)Nr - Nr + i, \quad i = 1, \dots, Nr, j = Nt/2 + 1, \dots, Nt \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

where  $N_t$  and  $N_r$  is the number of transmitter and receiver respectively. This is used to map the spatial correlation coefficients in accordance with the antenna element labelling system described in B.2.3.2.

For the 2D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB, the spatial correlation matrix at the gNB is further expressed as following for 2D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB:

$$\mathbf{R}_{gNB} = \mathbf{R}_{gNB\_Dim1} \otimes \mathbf{R}_{gNB\_Dim2}$$

where

- -  $\mathbf{R}_{gNB\_Dim1}$  is the correlation matrix of antenna elements in first dimension with same polarization, and
- -  $\mathbf{R}_{gNB\_Dim2}$  is the correlation matrix of antenna elements in second dimension with same polarization.

For the 2D cross polarized antenna array at gNB side, the spatial correlation matrices in one direction of antenna array are as follows:

- For 1 antenna element with the same polarization in one direction,

$$\mathbf{R}_{gNB\_Dim,i} = 1.$$

- For 2 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$\mathbf{R}_{gNB\_Dim,i} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha_i \\ \alpha_i^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- For 3 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$\mathbf{R}_{gNB\_Dim,i} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha_i^{1/4} & \alpha_i \\ \alpha_i^{1/4*} & 1 & \alpha_i^{1/4} \\ \alpha_i^* & \alpha_i^{1/4*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- For 4 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$\mathbf{R}_{gNB\_Dim,i} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha_i^{1/9} & \alpha_i^{4/9} & \alpha_i \\ \alpha_i^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha_i^{1/9} & \alpha_i^{4/9} \\ \alpha_i^{4/9*} & \alpha_i^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha_i^{1/9} \\ \alpha_i^* & \alpha_i^{4/9*} & \alpha_i^{1/9*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

where the index  $i = 1, 2$  stands for first dimension and second dimension respectively.

For the 1D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB, the matrix of  $\mathbf{R}_{gNB}$  is determined by follow the equations for 2D cross-polarized antenna array and letting  $\mathbf{R}_{gNB\_Dim2} = 1$ , i.e.,

$$\mathbf{R}_{gNB} = \mathbf{R}_{gNB\_Dim1}$$

The spatial correlation matrices at UE side are as follows:

- For 1 antenna element with the same polarization,

$$\mathbf{R}_{UE} = 1.$$

- For 2 antenna elements with the same polarization,

$$R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

### B.2.3.2.2 MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas

The values for parameters  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\alpha_2$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  for the cross polarized antenna models are given in Table B.2.3.2.2-1.

**Table B.2.3.2.2-1: The  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  parameters for cross-polarized MIMO correlation matrices**

Correlation Model	$\alpha_1$	$\alpha_2$	$\beta$	$\gamma$
Medium Correlation	0.3	0.3	0.6	0.2
High Correlation	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.3
Note 1:	Value of $\alpha_1$ applies when more than one pair of cross-polarized antenna elements in first dimension at gNB side.			
Note 2:	Value of $\alpha_2$ applies when more than one pair of cross-polarized antenna elements in second dimension at gNB side.			
Note 3:	Value of $\beta$ applies when more than one pair of cross-polarized antenna elements at UE side.			

For the 1D cross polarized antenna array at gNB side, the correlation matrices for high spatial correlation and medium correlation are defined in Table B.2.3.2.2-2 and Table B.2.3.2.2-3 as below.

The values in Table B.2.3.2.2-2 have been adjusted to ensure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision. This is done using the equation:

$$R_{high} = [R_{spat} + aI_n]/(1+a) \text{ or } R_{medium} = [R_{spat} + aI_n]/(1+a)$$

Where the value "a" is a scaling factor such that the smallest value is used to obtain a positive semi-definite result. For the 8(4,1,2)x2 high spatial correlation case,  $a=0.00010$ .

Table B.2.3.2-2: MIMO correlation matrices for high spatial correlation

<p><b>4(2,1,2)x2 case</b></p>	<p><math>R_{high} =</math></p>	<table border="1"> <tr><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2700</td></tr> <tr><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.3000</td></tr> <tr><td>-0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td></tr> <tr><td>-0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td></tr> </table>	1.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.2700	0.9000	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.0000	0.3000	-0.3000	0.0000	-0.2700	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.2700	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9000	-0.2700	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	0.9000	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.9000	0.0000	1.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																
1.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	-0.2700	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.2700																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
0.9000	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
0.0000	0.9000	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.0000	0.3000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
-0.3000	0.0000	-0.2700	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.2700	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
-0.2700	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	0.9000	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
0.0000	0.2700	0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.9000	0.0000	1.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
<p><b>2(1,1,2)x4 case</b></p>	<p><math>R_{high} =</math></p>	<table border="1"> <tr><td>1.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.9000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.2700</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.3000</td></tr> <tr><td>-0.3000</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>-0.2700</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.9000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>1.0000</td></tr> </table>	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	-0.3000	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	-0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.3000	0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.3000	-0.3000	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	-0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.3000	0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																
1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	-0.3000	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	-0.3000	0.0000	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.3000	0.2700																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.3000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
-0.3000	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
-0.2700	-0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
0.0000	0.0000	0.3000	0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
<p><b>4(2,1,2)x4 case</b></p>	<p><math>R_{high} =</math></p>	<table border="1"> <tr><td>1.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.8100</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>-0.2430</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.9000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.8100</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2430</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.8100</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.2430</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.8100</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2430</td><td>0.2700</td></tr> <tr><td>0.9000</td><td>0.8100</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>-0.2430</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.8100</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2430</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.8100</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.2430</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.2700</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.8100</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2430</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.3000</td></tr> <tr><td>-0.3000</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>-0.2430</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.8100</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>-0.2700</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2430</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.8100</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.2430</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.8100</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2430</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.8100</td><td>0.9000</td></tr> <tr><td>-0.2700</td><td>-0.2430</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.8100</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>-0.2430</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.8100</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.2430</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.8100</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.9000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2430</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.8100</td><td>0.9000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9000</td><td>1.0000</td></tr> </table>	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.8100	0.0000	0.0000	-0.3000	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	-0.2430	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.8100	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	-0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2430	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.8100	0.0000	0.0000	0.3000	0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.2430	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.8100	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	0.2430	0.2700	0.9000	0.8100	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	-0.2430	0.0000	0.0000	-0.3000	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.8100	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2430	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	-0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.8100	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.2430	0.0000	0.0000	0.3000	0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.8100	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.2430	0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.3000	-0.3000	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	-0.2430	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.8100	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	-0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2430	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.8100	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.3000	0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.2430	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.8100	0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	0.2430	0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.8100	0.9000	-0.2700	-0.2430	0.0000	0.0000	-0.3000	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.8100	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2430	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	-0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	0.8100	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.2430	0.0000	0.0000	0.3000	0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.8100	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.2430	0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	0.8100	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000
1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.8100	0.0000	0.0000	-0.3000	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	-0.2430	0.0000	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.8100	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	-0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2430	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.8100	0.0000	0.0000	0.3000	0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.2430																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.8100	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	0.2430	0.2700																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.9000	0.8100	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	-0.2430	0.0000	0.0000	-0.3000	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.8100	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2430	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	-0.3000	0.0000	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.8100	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.2430	0.0000	0.0000	0.3000	0.2700																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.0000	0.0000	0.8100	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.2430	0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.3000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
-0.3000	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	-0.2430	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.8100	0.0000	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
-0.2700	-0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2430	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.8100	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.0000	0.0000	0.3000	0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.2430	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.8100																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	0.2430	0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.8100	0.9000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
-0.2700	-0.2430	0.0000	0.0000	-0.3000	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.8100	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
-0.2430	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	-0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	0.8100	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.2430	0.0000	0.0000	0.3000	0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	0.8100	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.9000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.0000	0.0000	0.2430	0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	0.8100	0.9000	0.0000	0.0000	0.9000	1.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
<p><b>8(4,1,2)x2 case</b></p>	<p><math>R_{high} =</math></p>	<table border="1"> <tr><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9542</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.8999</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2862</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9542</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.8999</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2862</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2700</td></tr> <tr><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9542</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2862</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9542</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2862</td></tr> <tr><td>0.9542</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2862</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9542</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2862</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2965</td></tr> <tr><td>0.8999</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9542</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2862</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.8999</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9542</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2862</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.3000</td></tr> <tr><td>-0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2862</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9542</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.8999</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2862</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9542</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.8999</td></tr> <tr><td>-0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2862</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9542</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2862</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9542</td></tr> <tr><td>-0.2862</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9542</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2862</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9542</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td></tr> <tr><td>-0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2862</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>-0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.8999</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9542</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td><td>0.0000</td></tr> <tr><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2700</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2862</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.2965</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.3000</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.8999</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9542</td><td>0.0000</td><td>0.9883</td><td>0.0000</td><td>1.0000</td></tr> </table>	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.8999	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.2862	0.0000	-0.2700	0.0000	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.8999	0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.2862	0.0000	0.2700	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.2862	0.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.2862	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	-0.2862	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.2862	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.2965	0.8999	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	0.0000	-0.2862	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	0.0000	0.8999	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.0000	0.2862	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.3000	-0.3000	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.2862	0.0000	-0.2700	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.8999	0.0000	0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.2862	0.0000	0.2700	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.8999	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.2862	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.2862	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.9542	-0.2862	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.0000	0.2862	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	-0.2700	0.0000	-0.2862	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	0.8999	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.0000	0.2862	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.8999	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000
1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.8999	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.2862	0.0000	-0.2700	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.8999	0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.2862	0.0000	0.2700																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.2862	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.2862																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	-0.2862	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.2862	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.2965																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.8999	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	-0.2700	0.0000	-0.2862	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.0000	0.8999	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.2700	0.0000	0.2862	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.3000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
-0.3000	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.2862	0.0000	-0.2700	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.8999	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.2862	0.0000	0.2700	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.8999																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
-0.2965	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.2862	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.2862	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	0.9542																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
-0.2862	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.0000	0.2862	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000	0.9883																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
-0.2700	0.0000	-0.2862	0.0000	-0.2965	0.0000	-0.3000	0.0000	0.8999	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000	0.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
0.0000	0.2700	0.0000	0.2862	0.0000	0.2965	0.0000	0.3000	0.0000	0.8999	0.0000	0.9542	0.0000	0.9883	0.0000	1.0000																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			

**Table B.2.3.2.2-3: MIMO correlation matrices for medium spatial correlation**

<b>2(1,1,2)x2 case</b>	$R_{medium} =$	$\begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.2000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2000 \\ -0.2000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.2000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 \end{bmatrix}$
----------------------------	----------------	--

### B.2.3.2.3 Beam steering approach

For the 2D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB, given the channel spatial correlation matrix in B.2.3.2.1 and B.2.3.2.2, the corresponding random channel matrix  $H$  can be calculated. The signal model for the  $k$ -th slot is denoted as

$$y = HD_{\theta_{k,1}, \theta_{k,2}} Wx + n$$

And the steering matrix is further expressed as following:

$$D_{\theta_{k,1}, \theta_{k,2}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes (D_{\theta_{k,1}}(N_1) \otimes D_{\theta_{k,2}}(N_2))$$

where

- $H$  is the  $N_r \times N_t$  channel matrix per subcarrier.
- $D_{\theta_{k,1}, \theta_{k,2}}$  is the steering matrix,
- $D_{\theta_{k,1}}(N_1)$  is the steering matrix in first dimension with same polarization,
- $D_{\theta_{k,2}}(N_2)$  is the steering matrix in second dimension with same polarization,
- $N_1$  is the number of antenna elements in first dimension with same polarization,
- $N_2$  is the number of antenna elements in second dimension with same polarization,
- For antenna array with only one direction, number of antenna element in second direction  $N_2$  equals 1.

For 1 antenna element with the same polarization in one direction,

$$D_{\theta_{k,i}}(1) = 1.$$

For 2 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$D_{\theta_{k,i}}(2) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{j3\theta_{k,i}} \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 3 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$D_{\theta_{k,i}}(3) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{j1.5\theta_{k,i}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & e^{j3\theta_{k,i}} \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 4 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$D_{\theta_{k,i}}(4) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{j\theta_{k,i}} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & e^{j2\theta_{k,i}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & e^{j3\theta_{k,i}} \end{bmatrix}.$$

where the index  $i=1,2$  stands for first dimension and second dimension respectively.

- $\theta_{k,i}$  controls the phase variation in first dimension and second dimension respectively, and the phase for k-th subframe is denoted by  $\theta_{k,i} = \theta_{0,i} + \Delta\theta k$ , where  $\theta_{0,i}$  is the random start value with the uniform distribution, i.e.,  $\theta_{0,i} \in [0, 2\pi]$ ,  $\Delta\theta$  is the step of phase variation, which is defined in Table B.2.3B.4-1, and k is the linear increment of  $2^{-\mu}$  for every slot throughout the simulation, the index  $i=1,2$  stands for first dimension and second dimension respectively.
- $w$  is the precoding matrix for  $N_t$  transmission antennas,
- $y$  is the received signal,  $x$  is the transmitted signal, and  $n$  is AWGN.
- $\mu$  corresponds to subcarrier spacing configuration,  $\Delta f = 2^\mu \cdot 15$  [kHz].

For the 1D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB, the corresponding random channel matrix  $H$  can be calculated by letting  $N_2=1$ , i.e.,

$$D_{\theta_{k,1}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes D_{\theta_{k,1}}(N_1)$$

**Table B.2.3B.4-1: The step of phase variation**

Variation Step	Value (rad/ms)
$\Delta\theta$	$1.2566 \times 10^{-3}$

## B.2.4 Two-tap propagation conditions for CQI tests

For Channel Quality Indication (CQI) tests, the following additional multi-path profile is used:

$$h(t, \tau) = \delta(\tau) + a \exp(j2\pi f_d t) \delta(\tau - \tau_d)$$

in continuous time  $(t, \tau)$  representation, with  $\tau_d$  the delay, a constant value of  $a$  and  $f_d$  the Doppler frequency. The same  $h(t, \tau)$  is used to describe the fading channel between every pair of Tx and Rx.

---

## B.3 High Speed Train Scenario

### B.3.1 Single Tap Channel Profile

The high speed train condition for the test of the baseband performance is a non fading propagation channel with one tap. Doppler shift is given by

$$f_s(t) = f_d \cos\theta(t) \tag{B.3.1.1}$$

where  $f_s(t)$  is the Doppler shift and  $f_d$  is the maximum Doppler frequency. The cosine of angle  $\theta(t)$  is given by

$$\cos\theta(t) = \frac{D_s/2 - vt}{\sqrt{D_{\min}^2 + (D_s/2 - vt)^2}}, \quad 0 \leq t \leq D_s/v \quad (\text{B.3.1.2})$$

$$\cos\theta(t) = \frac{-1.5D_s + vt}{\sqrt{D_{\min}^2 + (-1.5D_s + vt)^2}}, \quad D_s/v < t \leq 2D_s/v \quad (\text{B.3.1.3})$$

$$\cos\theta(t) = \cos\theta(t \bmod (2D_s/v)), \quad t > 2D_s/v \quad (\text{B.3.1.4})$$

where  $D_s/2$  is the initial distance of the train from gNB, and  $D_{\min}$  is gNB Railway track distance, both in meters;  $v$  is the velocity of the train in m/s,  $t$  is time in seconds.

Doppler shift and cosine angle are given by equation B.3.1.1 and B.3.1.2-B.3.1.4 respectively, where the required input parameters listed in Table B.3.1-1 and the resulting Doppler shift shown in Figure B.3.1-1 are applied for all frequency bands.

**Table B.3.1-1: High speed train scenario**

Parameter	Value	
	HST-750	HST-1000
$D_s$	300 m	300 m
$D_{\min}$	2 m	2 m
$v$	300 km/h	300 km/h
$f_d$	750 Hz for 15 kHz SCS test	1000 Hz for 30 kHz SCS test

Note 1: Parameters for HST conditions in Table B.3.1-1 including  $f_d$  and Doppler shift trajectories presented on figure B.3.1-1 for 750 Hz for 15 kHz SCS and figure B.3.1-2 for 1000 Hz for 30 kHz SCS are applied for performance verification in all frequency bands.

Note 2: The propagation conditions used for the performance requirements under high speed train condition are indicated as a combination of "HST" and Doppler shift  $f_d$ , i.e. HST-<Doppler shift>, where '<Doppler shift>' indicates the maximum Doppler shift (Hz).



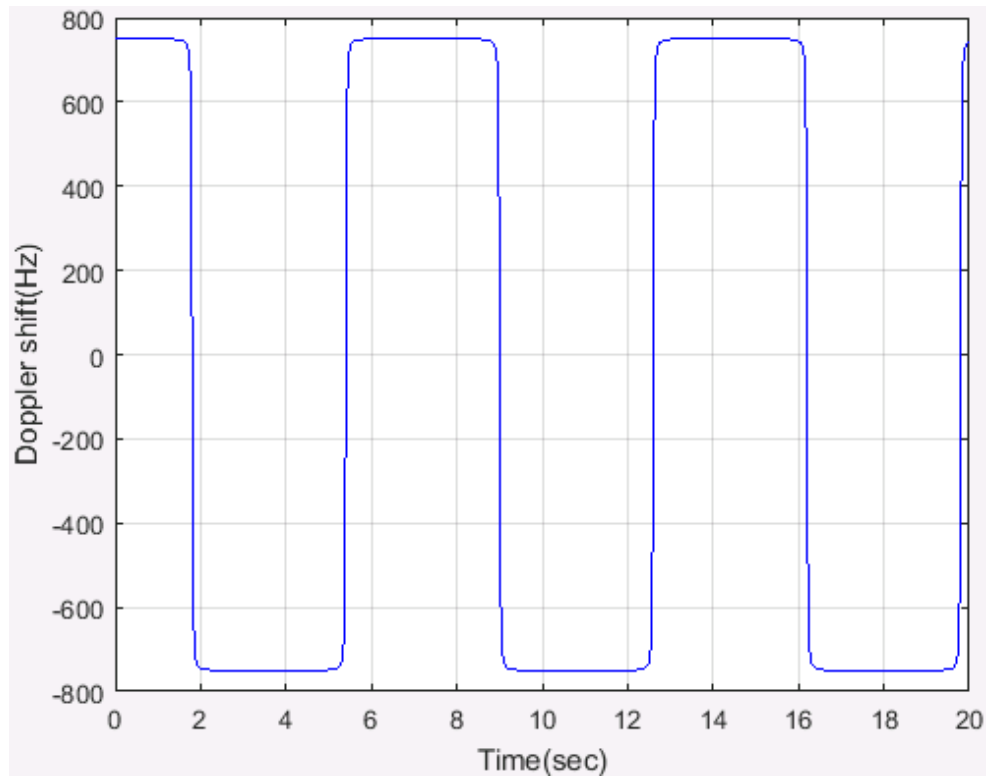


Figure B.3.1-1: Doppler shift trajectory ( $f_d = 750$  Hz)

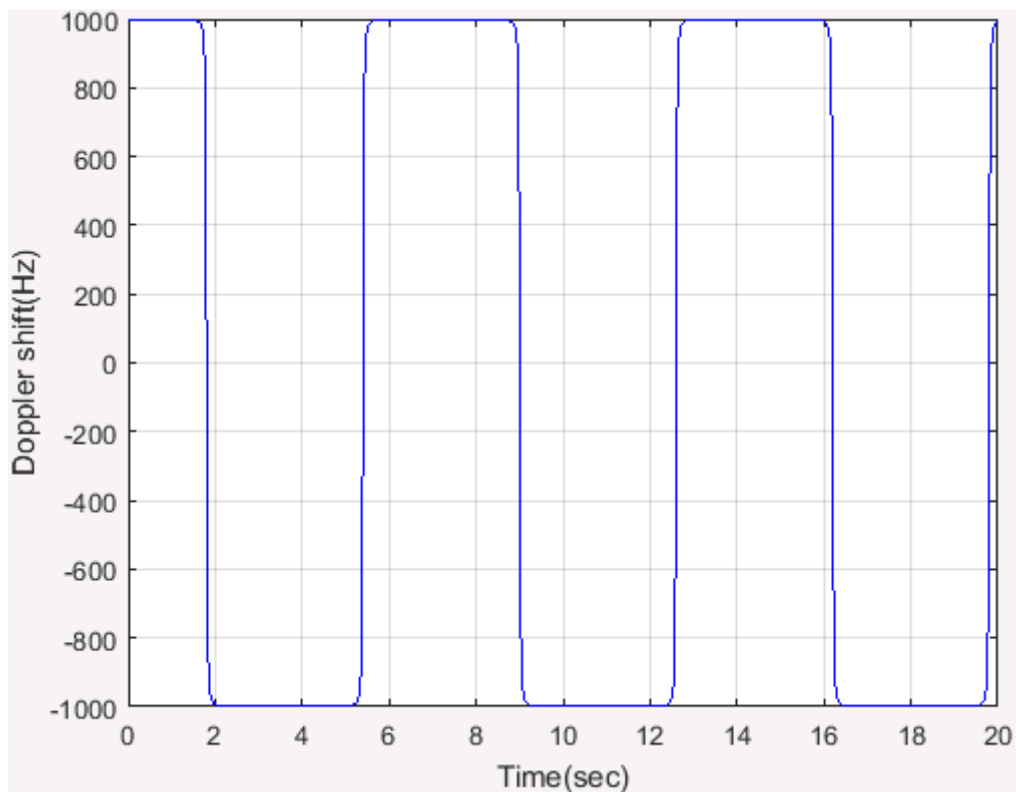


Figure B.3.1-2: Doppler shift trajectory ( $f_d = 1000$  Hz)

For 1x2 antenna configuration, the same  $h(t,\tau)$  is used to describe the channel between every pair of Tx and Rx.

For 1x4 antenna configuration, the same  $h(t,\tau)$  is used to describe the channel between every pair of Tx and Rx.

Static channel matrix will be used as defined in Annex B.1.

## B.4 Physical signals, channels mapping and precoding

### B.4.1 General

Unless otherwise stated, the transmission on antenna port(s)  $p = p_0, p_0 + 1, \dots, p_0 + N_p - 1$  is defined by using a precoder matrix  $W(i)$  of size  $N_{ANT} \times N_p$ , where  $N_{ANT}$  is the number of physical transmit antenna elements configured per test,  $N_p$  is the number of ports for a reference signal or physical channel configured per test, and  $p_0$  is the first port for that reference signal or physical channel as defined in clauses 7.3 and 7.4 in TS 38.211 [9]. This precoder takes as an input a block of signals for antenna port(s)  $p = p_0, p_0 + 1, \dots, p_0 + N_p - 1$ ,  $y^{(p)}(i) =$

$[y^{(p_0)}(i) \ y^{(p_0+1)}(i) \ \dots \ y^{(p_0+N_p-1)}(i)]^T$ ,  $i = 0, 1, \dots, M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{ap}} - 1$ , with  $M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{ap}}$  being the number of modulation

symbols per antenna port including the reference signal symbols, and generates a block of signals  $y_{bf}^{(q)}(i) =$

$[y_{bf}^{(0)}(i) \ y_{bf}^{(1)}(i) \ \dots \ y_{bf}^{(N_{ANT}-1)}(i)]^T$  the elements of which are to be mapped onto the frequency-time index pair  $(k, l)$

as per the test configuration but transmitted on different physical antenna elements:

$$y_{bf}^{(q)}(i) = W(i)y^{(p)}(i)$$

For Clause 6 and 8, the transmission of PDCCH and PDCCH DMRS on antenna port  $p = p_0$  is defined by using a precoder matrix  $W(i)$  of size  $2 \times 1$ . This precoder takes as an input a block of signals for antenna port(s)  $p = p_0$ ,

$y^{(p)}(i) = y^{(p_0)}(i)$  and generates a block of signals  $y_{bf}^{(q)}(i) = \left[ y_{bf}^{(0)}(i) \ y_{bf}^{\left(\frac{N_{ANT}}{2}\right)}(i) \right]^T$  the elements of which are to be

mapped onto the frequency-time index pair  $(k, l)$  as per the test configuration but transmitted on different physical antenna elements:

$$y_{bf}^{(q)}(i) = W(i)y^{(p)}(i)$$

The precoder matrix  $W(i)$  is specific to the test case configuration.  $W(i)$  is defined in Clause 5.2.2.2 of TS 38.214 [12].

The transmission on PT-RS antenna port is associated (using same precoder) with the lowest indexed DM-RS antenna port among the DM-RS antenna ports assigned for the PDSCH.

The physical antenna elements are identified by indices  $j = 0, 1, \dots, N_{ANT} - 1$ , where  $N_{ANT}$  is the number of physical antenna elements configured per test.

Modulation symbols  $y^{(p)}(i)$  with  $p \in \{4000\}$  (i.e. PSS, SSS, PBCH and DM-RS for PBCH) are directly mapped to first physical antenna element.

Modulation symbols  $a_{k,l}$  for CSI-RS resources which configured for tracking with one port are directly mapped to first physical antenna element.

Modulation symbols  $a_{k,l}$  for CSI-RS resources which configured for beam refinement with one port are directly mapped to first physical antenna element.

Modulation symbols  $a_{k,l}^{(p)}$  for NZP CSI-RS which configured for CSI acquisition with

$p \in \{p_0, p_0 + 1, \dots, p_0 + N_{CSI} - 1\}$  are mapped to the physical antenna index  $j = p - p_0$  where  $N_{CSI}$  is the number of NZP CSI-RS ports configured per test.

---

## Annex C (normative): Downlink physical channels

### C.1 General

This annex specifies the downlink physical channels that are needed for setting a connection and channels that are needed during a connection.

---

### C.2 Setup (Conducted)

Table C.2-1 describes the downlink Physical Channels that are required for connection set up.

**Table C.2-1: Downlink Physical Channels required for connection set-up**

Physical Channel
PBCH
SSS
PSS
PDCCH
PDSCH
PBCH DMRS
PDCCH DMRS
PDSCH DMRS
CSI-RS

---

### C.3 Connection (Conducted)

The following clauses, describes the downlink Physical Channels that are transmitted during a connection i.e., when measurements are done.

#### C.3.1 Measurement of Performance requirements

Table C.3.1-1 is applicable for measurements in which uniform RS-to-EPRE boosting for all downlink physical channels, unless otherwise stated.

**Table C.3.1-1: Downlink Physical Channels transmitted during a connection (FDD and TDD)**

Parameter	Unit	Value (Note 2)
SSS transmit power	W	Test specific
EPRE ratio of PSS to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PBCH to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PBCH to PBCH DMRS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDCCH to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDCCH to PDCCH DMRS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDSCH to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDSCH to PDSCH DMRS	dB	Test specific (Note 1)
EPRE ratio of NZP CSI-RS to SSS	dB	$-10 \cdot \log_{10}(L)$ (Note 3)
EPRE ratio of PDSCH OCNG to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDCCH OCNG to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of LTE CRS to NR SSS	dB	0 (Note 4)

Note 1: Value is derived from Table 4.1-1 in TS 38.214 [12] based on "Number of DM-RS CDM groups without data" and "DMRS Type" parameters specified for each test

Note 2: The value is the energy of per RE for a single antenna port before pre-coding.

Note 3:  $L \in \{1,2,4,8\}$  is the CDM group size of NZP CSI-RS specified for each test.

Note 4: It is only applicable to LTE-NR coexistence tests.

---

## C.4 Setup (Radiated)

Table C.4-1 describes the downlink Physical Channels that are required for connection set up.

**Table C.4-1: Downlink Physical Channels required for connection set-up**

Physical Channel
PBCH
SSS
PSS
PDCCH
PDSCH
PBCH DMRS
PDCCH DMRS
PDSCH DMRS
CSI-RS
PTRS

---

## C.5 Connection (Radiated)

The following clauses, describes the downlink Physical Channels that are transmitted during a connection i.e., when measurements are done.

### C.5.1 Measurement of Receiver Characteristics

Table C.5.1-1 is applicable for measurements in which uniform RS-to-EPRE boosting for all downlink physical channels, unless otherwise stated.

**Table C.5.1-1: Downlink Physical Channels transmitted during a connection (TDD)**

Parameter	Unit	Value (Note 2)
SSS transmit power	W	Test specific
EPRE ratio of PSS to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PBCH to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PBCH to PBCH DMRS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDCCH to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDCCH to PDCCH DMRS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDSCH to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDSCH to PDSCH DMRS	dB	Test specific (Note 1)
EPRE ratio of NZP CSI-RS to SSS	dB	$-10 \cdot \log_{10}(L)$ (Note 3)
EPRE ratio of PTRS to PDSCH	dB	Test specific (Note 4)
EPRE ratio of PDSCH OCNG to SSS	dB	0
EPRE ratio of PDCCH OCNG to SSS	dB	0
Note 1: Value is derived from Table 4.1-1 in TS 38.214 [12] based on "Number of DM-RS CDM groups without data" and "DMRS Type" parameters specified for each test Note 2: The value is the energy of per RE for a single antenna port before pre-coding. Note 3: $L \in \{1,2,4,8\}$ is the CDM group size of NZP CSI-RS specified for each test. Note 4: Value is derived from Table 4.1-2 in TS 38.214 [12] based on "The number of PDSCH layers" and "epre-Ratio" parameters specified for each test.		

## Annex D (informative): Void

## Annex E (normative): Environmental conditions

### E.1 General

This annex specifies the environmental requirements of the UE. Within these limits the requirements of the present documents shall be fulfilled.

### E.2 Environmental (Conducted)

The requirements in this clause apply to all types of UE(s).

#### E.2.1 Temperature

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements in the temperature range defined in Table E.2.1-1.

**Table E.2.1-1: Temperature conditions**

+15°C to +35°C	For normal conditions (with relative humidity of 25 % to 75 %)
----------------	--

Outside this temperature range the UE, if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in clause 6.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6] for extreme operation.

#### E.2.2 Voltage

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements in the voltage range defined in Table E.2.2-1.

**Table E.2.2-1: Voltage conditions**

Power source	Normal conditions voltage
AC mains	nominal
Regulated lead acid battery	1,1 * nominal
Non regulated batteries:	
Leclanché	Nominal
Lithium	1,1 * Nominal
Mercury/nickel & cadmium	Nominal

Outside this voltage range the UE if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in TS 38.101-1[6, Clause 6.2] for extreme operation. In particular, the UE shall inhibit all RF transmissions when the power supply voltage is below the manufacturer declared shutdown voltage.

## E.2.3 Vibration

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements when vibrated at the following frequency/amplitudes.

**Table E.2.3-1: Vibration conditions**

Frequency	ASD (Acceleration Spectral Density) random vibration
5 Hz to 20 Hz	0,96 m <sup>2</sup> /s <sup>3</sup>
20 Hz to 500 Hz	0,96 m <sup>2</sup> /s <sup>3</sup> at 20 Hz, thereafter –3 dB/Octave

Outside the specified frequency range the UE, if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in TS 38.101-1[6] for extreme operation.

## E.3 Environmental (Radiated)

The requirements in this clause apply to all types of UE(s).

### E.3.1 Temperature

All requirements for UEs operating in FR2 are defined over the air and can only be tested in an OTA chamber.

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements in the temperature range defined in Table E.3.1-1.

**Table E.3.1-1: Temperature conditions**

+ 25 °C ± 10 °C	For normal (room temperature) conditions with relative humidity of 25% to 75%
-----------------	---

Outside this temperature range the UE, if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in clause 6.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for extreme operation.

### E.3.2 Voltage

*<Editor's note: This requirement is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:*

*Methodology to control the voltage in a case which a power cable is not connected to DUT is FFS since it is not agreed whether we can connect the power cable to DUT at the OTA measurement situation yet.>*

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements in the voltage range defined in Table E.3.2-1.

**Table E.3.2-1: Voltage conditions**

Power source	Normal conditions voltage
AC mains	nominal
Regulated lead acid battery	1,1 * nominal
Non regulated batteries:	
Leclanché	Nominal
Lithium	1,1 * Nominal
Mercury/nickel & cadmium	Nominal

Outside this voltage range the UE if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in clause 6.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for extreme operation. In particular, the UE shall inhibit all RF transmissions when the power supply voltage is below the manufacturer declared shutdown voltage.



### E.3.3 Void

---

Annex F (informative): Void

---

Annex G (informative): Void

---

Annex H (informative): Void

---

Annex I (informative): Void

---

Annex J (informative): Void

---

Annex K (informative): Void

## Annex L (informative): Change history

Change history							
Date	Meeting	tDoc	CR	Rev	Cat	Subject/Comment	New version
2018-07	RAN4 AH18-07	R4- 1809554				Draft skeleton	0.0.1
2018-08	RAN4#88	R4- 1811357				Skeleton update	0.0.2
2018-10	RAN4#88 bis	R4- 1814237				Approved Text Proposal in RAN4#88bis: R4-1814053, "TP on performance specification 38.101-4 Chapter 4 general part" R4-1814054, "TP to TS 38.101-4: FR1 PDSCH demodulation requirements (5.2)" R4-1813924, "TP for introducing FR1 PDCCH requirements in TS 38.101-4 clause 5.3" R4-1814058, "TP for 38.101-4 section 6.3 FR1 PMI test cases" R4-1814060, "Draft TP on FR1 Rank Indication Reporting Performance Requirements" R4-1814055, "Draft TP on FR2 PDSCH Demodulation Performance Requirements" R4-1814022, "TP to TS38.101-4 Section 7.3: PDCCH demodulation requirements" R4-1814059, "TP for 38.101-4 section 8.3 FR2 PMI test cases" R4-1814061, "Draft TP on FR2 Rank Indication Reporting Performance Requirements" R4-1813925, "TP for introducing demodulation performance requirements for interworking TS 38.101-4 section 9" R4-1814052, "TP for 38.101-4 section 10 CSI test cases of interworking" R4-1814066, "TP on channel models for TS38.101-4" R4-1814023, "TP to TS38.101-4 Annex C: Downlink physical channels" R4-1814024, "TP to TS38.101-4 Annex E: Environmental conditions"	0.1.0
2018-11	RAN4#89	R4- 1816559				Approved Text Proposal in RAN4#89: R4-1814053, "TP on performance specification 38.101-4 Chapter 4 general part" R4-1814487, "TP for TS38.101-4 section 2 (Reference)" R4-1814488, "TP for TS38.101-4 section 3 (Definitions, symbols and abbreviations)" R4-1814579, "TP to TS 38.101-4: Annex A Measurement channels – PDSCH" R4-1814580, "TP to TS 38.101-4: Annex A Measurement channels - DL Control" R4-1814581, "TP to TS 38.101-4: Annex A Measurement channels – CSI" R4-1816395, "FR2 demod: Noc, Band groups and Ref point - TP for TS 38.101-4" R4-1816692, "TP to TS 38.101-4: Requirements applicability" R4-1816693, "TP for performance requirements for interworking (9)" R4-1816694, "TP to TS 38.101-4: FR1 PDSCH demodulation requirements (5.2)" R4-1816695, "Draft TP on FR2 PDSCH Demodulation Performance Requirements" R4-1816697, "TP for updating FR1 PDCCH requirements in TS 38.101-4 section 5.3" R4-1816699, "TP to TS 38.101-4: 5.4 FR1 PBCH demodulation requirements" R4-1816700, "TP to TS 38.101-4: 7.4 FR2 PBCH demodulation requirements" R4-1816701, "TP of introduction of FR1 CQI requirement (6.2)" R4-1816702, "TP to TS 38.101-4: FR2 CQI requirements (8.2)" R4-1816703, "Draft TP on FR1 Rank Indication Reporting Performance Requirements" R4-1816704, "Draft TP on FR2 Rank Indication Reporting Performance Requirements" R4-1816705, "TP for TS 38.101-4 FR1 PMI test requirement" R4-1816706, "TP to TS 38.101-4 FR2 PMI requirements" R4-1816712, "TP to TS 38.101-4: FR1 SDR requirements (5.5) " R4-1816713, "TP to TS38.101-4 Section 7.3: PDCCH demodulation requirements" R4-1816714, "TP for propagation conditions in TS 38.104-4(Annex B)"	0.2.0
2018-12	RAN#82	RP-182408				V1.0.0 is submitted to RAN for 1-step approval	1.0.0
2018-12	RAN#82	RP-182704				V1.0.1 with editorial changes	1.0.1
2018-12	RAN#82					Approved by plenary – Rel-15 spec under change control	15.0.0

2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190403	0001		B	<p>CR on UE demodulation and CSI requirements for 38.101-4</p> <p>This CR combines all the endorsed draft CRs as list below:</p> <p>General sections</p> <p>R4-1902427, Draft CR on NR UE demodulation requirements applicability (Intel Corporation)</p> <p>R4-1902576, Draft CR on General Applicability of Requirements (Qualcomm Incorporated)</p> <p>R4-1902412, Editorial cleanup of FR2 Radiated Requirements General section (ANRITSU)</p> <p>PDSCH</p> <p>R4-1902414, Draft CR on FR1 normal PDSCH demodulation requirements (Intel Corporation)</p> <p>R4-1902415, Draft CR on FR2 PDSCH Requirements (Qualcomm Incorporated)</p> <p>R4-1902411, Draft CR on FR1 SDR requirements (Intel Corporation)</p> <p>PDCCH</p> <p>R4-1902416 Draft CR for updating FR1 PDCCH performance requirements in TS38.101-4Huawei, HiSilicon</p> <p>R4-1902423 Draft CR for updating FR2 PDCCH performance requirements in TS38.101-4 section 7.3 CATT</p> <p>PBCH</p> <p>R4-1902420, Draft CR on 2Rx PBCH demodulation requirement for FR1 (CMCC)</p> <p>R4-1902421, Draft CR on 4Rx PBCH demodulation requirements for FR1 (CMCC)</p> <p>R4-1902422, Draft CR on 2Rx PBCH demodulation requirement for FR2 (CMCC)</p> <p>CSI</p> <p>R4-1902418, Draft CR on FR2 CSI Reporting Tests (Qualcomm Incorporated)</p> <p>R4-1902419, Draft CR on FR1 CSI Reporting Tests (Qualcomm Incorporated)</p> <p>R4-1900105, Draft CR on NR CSI reporting (Intel Corporation)</p> <p>R4-1902058, Draft CR for update of FR1 CQI reporting test (Huawei, HiSilicon)</p> <p>R4-1902059, Draft CR for update of FR2 CQI reporting test (Intel)</p> <p>R4-1902426, Draft CR for PMI test cases: 6.2, 8.2, A.3.2.2.2, A.3.2.2.5 (Samsung)</p> <p>R4-1902425, Draft CR for FR1 and FR2 RI test cases (Qualcomm)</p> <p>Annex</p> <p>R4-1900369, Draft CR on PDSCH FRC (Intel Corporation)</p> <p>R4-1900370, Draft CR on PDCCH FRC (Intel Corporation)</p> <p>R4-1902424, Corrections to 38.101-4 clause B.2.1 Delay profile calculation (Huawei, HiSilicon)</p> <p>R4-1902575, Draft CR on Beamforming Model (Qualcomm)</p> <p>Additional modifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Compared to endorsed CR R4-1902414, requirements for several FR1 PDSCH test cases were modified to correct stat error</li> <li>- Correct the format for Annex A.x</li> <li>- Correct table number under PDSCH section 5.2.3.1.3</li> <li>- Some minor editorial changes</li> </ul> <p>Editorial changes after RAN#83</p> <p>To align the annex numbering with other specifications (TS 38.101-x series), annexes J and K were added and Change history was numbered as annex L.</p>	15.1.0
---------	--------	-----------	------	--	---	---	--------

2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191240	0002		<p>B</p> <p>CR to TS 38.101-4: Implementation of endorsed draft CRs from RAN4#90bis and RAN4#91</p> <p>endorsed draft CRs from RAN4#90bis</p> <p>R4-1902885, Draft CR on DL power allocation for TS 38.101-4</p> <p>R4-1903387, Draft CR for adding applicable rules on CSI test cases: 6, 8, 10</p> <p>R4-1903471, Draft CR on PBCH requirements</p> <p>R4-1904750, draftCR on RMC for demod requirement for 38.101-4</p> <p>R4-1904751, Clarification on step 5 and step 6 for delay profiles calculation in B.2.1</p> <p>R4-1904756, Draft CR on FR1 normal PDSCH demodulation requirements</p> <p>R4-1904757, Draft CR on FR2 PDSCH Demodulation Performance Tests</p> <p>R4-1904758, Draft CR on EN-DC SDR requirements</p> <p>R4-1904759, Addition of alternative TDD configuration for UE demodulation requirements</p> <p>R4-1904765, Draft CR on FR2 PDCCH demodulation requirements</p> <p>R4-1904766, draftCR: Updates to FR1 PDCCH demodulation requirements</p> <p>R4-1904767, Draft CR for Beamforming model: Annex B.4.1</p> <p>R4-1904768, Draft CR for modification on CSI test cases: 6, 8, 10</p> <p>R4-1904776, Draft CR on FR1 SDR requirements</p> <p>R4-1904777, Draft CR on FR2 SDR Requirements</p> <p>R4-1904778, Draft CR on PDSCH DL RMC</p> <p>R4-1904779, Draft CR to TS38.101-4: Correction to FR1 CSI test cases</p> <p>R4-1904780, Draft CR to TS38.101-4: Correction to FR2 CSI test cases</p> <p>R4-1904796, Draft CR to 38.101-4 on applicable SNR level for FR2</p> <p>R4-1904833, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4 on SNR, Es and Noc setup</p> <p>endorsed draft CRs from RAN4#91</p> <p>R4-1906069, Draft CR on PBCH requirements</p> <p>R4-1906706, Editorial corrections for 38.101-4 PBCH tables</p> <p>R4-1907194, Draft CR on Noc and Es setup</p> <p>R4-1907293, Draft CR to TS38.101-4 for FR2 SDR test cases</p> <p>R4-1907294, draftCR: Introduce single-tap HST channel model in TS 38.101-4</p> <p>R4-1907295, draftCR: updates to FR2 PDSCH test parameters</p> <p>R4-1907296, draftCR: updates to FRC for demodulation performance</p> <p>R4-1907297, draftCR: updates to FR1 CQI reporting test cases in section 6.2</p> <p>R4-1907298, Draft CR to 38.101-4 on Applicability of requirements</p> <p>R4-1907299, Draft CR to 38.101-4 on Demodulation requirements for interworking</p> <p>R4-1907300, Draft CR to 38.101-4 on CSI requirements for interworking</p> <p>R4-1907301, Draft CR on FR1 normal PDSCH demodulation requirements</p> <p>R4-1907302, Draft CR on PDSCH FRC</p> <p>R4-1907303, Draft CR on FR2 CSI Reporting tests</p> <p>R4-1907304, Editorial corrections for 38.101-4 PDCCH tables</p> <p>R4-1907307, draftCR: updates to FR1 PDSCH test parameters</p> <p>R4-1907308, Draft CR on EN-DC SDR requirements</p> <p>R4-1907309, Draft CR to TS38.101-4 on adding FRC for sub-band CQI test cases</p> <p>R4-1907310, Draft CR to TS38.101-4: Environmental conditions (Annex E)</p> <p>R4-1907315, Draft CR on SDR requirements for NR CA between FR1 and FR2</p>	15.2.0
---------	--------	-----------	------	--	---	--------

2019-09	RAN#85	RP-192022	0008		F	CR to TS 38.101-4: Implementation of endorsed draft CRs from RAN4#92 (Rel-15)  R4-1907978, Update of Noc values for Power class 2 demodulation test R4-1908202, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: Environmental conditions R4-1908215, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: Clarification of PTRS configuration for FR2 tests R4-1908217, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: DL power configuration in radiated tests R4-1908517, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: Corrections of FRC for FR2 PMI tests R4-1909250, Editorial change to correct TDD measurement channels R4-1909252, Editorial correction to PBCH requirements R4-1909253, Editorial correction to PDSCH reference channels R4-1909862, draft CR: updates to FR2 PDSCH test parameters R4-1909864, draftCR: Introduce single-tap HST channel model in TS 38.101-4 R4-1910020, Antenna configuration for LTE cell in EN-DC R4-1910021, DraftCR to 38.101-4 : Corrections to Interworking requirements R4-1910023, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: Enhanced SU-MIMO receiver definition R4-1910024, draftCR: addition of test applicability for features with UE capability R4-1910053, Draft CR on corrections and missing parameters for PDSCH demodulation performance tests R4-1910054, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: NR FR1 PDSCH requirements finalization R4-1910055, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: Corrections for SDR requirements R4-1910056, Editorial correction to formatting on SDR table R4-1910057, draft CR: updates to FR1 PDSCH test parameters R4-1910058, Draft CR on corrections for PDCCH demodulation performance tests R4-1910060, Draft CR on corrections for CSI Reporting performance tests R4-1910061, Draft CR on updates to FR1 CSI reporting test R4-1910062, Draft CR on updates to FR2 CSI reporting test R4-1910129, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4: Applicability of minimum requirements R4-1910563, Updates to NR PDCCH test parameters	15.3.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0009	2	F	CR to TS 38.101-4: Corrections for applicability rules (R15)	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0010		F	CR to TS 38.101-4: Editorial corrections for PDSCH RMC (R15)	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0011		B	CR to TS 38.101-4: Introduction of NE-DC and NR-DC SDR requirements (R15)	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0014	1	F	CR on corrections for MIMO Correlation Matrices	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0015	1	F	CR on corrections for FR1 PDSCH demodulation performance tests	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0016	1	F	CR on corrections for FR2 PDSCH demodulation performance tests	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0017	1	F	CR on corrections for FR1 CSI Reporting performance tests	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0018	1	F	CR on corrections for FR2 CSI Reporting performance tests	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0019		F	Editorial change on reference PDCCH payload size	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0021	1	F	Editorial CR to correct PMI test cases	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0023	1	F	CR for TS38.101-4: Angle of arrival for radiated UE demodulation testing	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0024		F	CR on demodulation performance requirements for EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 CCs	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0025		F	CR: Correction on NR PDCCH demodulation performance requirements	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0026		F	CR on CSI reporting requirements for EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 CCs	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0027	1	B	CR on NE-DC and NGEN-DC performance requirements	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0028	1	B	CR on NR-DC performance requirements	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0029		F	CR: Updates to NR RMC for UE performance requirements	15.4.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192998	0030	1	F	CR: Updates to NR EN-DC SDR tests	15.4.0
2020-03	RAN#87	RP-200397	0031	1	F	Clarification of Random PMI when testing	15.5.0
2020-03	RAN#87	RP-200397	0032	1	F	Correction to 5.3.3 4Rx PDCCH Demod Requirements	15.5.0
2020-03	RAN#87	RP-200397	0033	1	F	CR on corrections for FR1 PDSCH demodulation performance tests	15.5.0
2020-03	RAN#87	RP-200397	0034	1	F	CR to TS 38.101-4: Editorial corrections (R15)	15.5.0
2020-03	RAN#87	RP-200397	0037		F	CR on number of NZP CSI-RS ports for RI reporting test in a TDD 4Rx test case	15.5.0
2020-03	RAN#87	RP-200397	0038		F	CR: Updates to NR PDSCH test parameters (Rel-15)	15.5.0
2020-06	RAN#88	RP-200985	0039		F	CR to Aperiodic Report Slot Offset for CQI report	15.6.0

2020-06	RAN#88	RP-200985	0048		F	CR for correction of Angle of Arrival for Radiated Requirements in section 4	15.6.0
2020-06	RAN#88	RP-200985	0050		F	CR: updates to NR CSI test	15.6.0
2020-06	RAN#88	RP-200985	0043	1	F	CR to TS 38.101-4: Beamforming clarification (R15)	15.6.0
2020-06	RAN#88	RP-200985	0049	1	F	Update of DL physical channels definitions	15.6.0
2020-06	RAN#88	RP-200985	0051	1	F	CR: clarification on EPRE ratio definition	15.6.0
2020-06	RAN#88	RP-200985	0046	1	F	CR to TS 38.101-4: MIMO correlation matrices definition (R15)	15.6.0
2020-09	RAN#89	RP-201512	0060		F	CR to 2Rx PDSCH mapping type B	15.7.0
2020-09	RAN#89	RP-201512	0077	1	F	CR on Corrections in 38.101-4	15.7.0
2020-09	RAN#89	RP-201512	0058	1	F	CR to ZP-CSI-RS configuration	15.7.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202489	0079		F	Update of Noc for NR operating bands in FR2	15.8.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202489	0081		F	Correction to FR1 Aperiodic CSI Reporting	15.8.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202489	0083		F	Correction to FR2 PMI Aperiodic CSI Reporting	15.8.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202489	0116	1	F	CR: Updates to OCNG pattern reference	15.8.0
2020-12	RAN#90	RP-202489	0118	1	F	CR: Correction on OCNG pattern	15.8.0
2021-03	RAN#91	RP-210116	0157	1	F	Correction of CQI test parameters and FRC for UE demodulation test	15.9.0
2021-03	RAN#91	RP-210116	0161	1	F	CR on FRC for NR RI requirements (Rel-15)	15.9.0
2021-03	RAN#91	RP-210116	0167	1	F	CR on corrections for LTE-NR Co-existence tests and OCNG pattern	15.9.0
2021-03	RAN#91	RP-210116	0169	1	F	CR to 38.101-4 on update to CSI reporting test parameters for Aperiodic reporting (R15)	15.9.0
2021-06	RAN#92e	RP-211083	0177	1	F	CR to the definition of explicitly HARQ feedback timing in DCI format 1_0 for PDCCH demodulation tests	15.10.0
2021-06	RAN#92e	RP-211082	0180	1	F	Noc levels for FR2 demodulation test cases	15.10.0
2021-06	RAN#92e	RP-211082	0186	1	F	CR on NR UE demodulation performance requirements maintenance (R15)	15.10.0
2021-06	RAN#92e	RP-211100	0228	1	F	CR on SDR requirements for DL 256QAM for FR2 (Rel-15)	15.10.0
2021-06	RAN#92e	RP-211088	0239	1	F	Correction of variable name for PMI test metric	15.10.0
2021-06	RAN#92e	RP-211082	0258	1	F	CR to TS 38.101-4: Editorial corrections (R15)	15.10.0
2021-09	RAN#93e	RP-211922	0270		F	Big CR for TS 38.101-4 Maintenance (Rel-15, CAT F)	15.11.0
2021-12	RAN#94e	RP-212855	0275		F	Big CR for TS 38.101-4 Maintenance (Rel-15, CAT F)	15.12.0
2022-03	RAN#95	RP-220337	0279		F	Big CR for TS 38.101-4 Maintenance (Rel-15, CAT F)	15.13.0
2022-06	RAN#96	RP-221660	0288		F	Big CR for TS 38.101-4 Maintenance (Rel-15, CAT F)	15.14.0
2022-09	RAN#97	RP-222025	0302		F	Big CR for TS 38.101-4 Maintenance (Rel-15, CAT F)	15.15.0
2022-12	RAN#98-e	RP-223293	0330		F	CR for 38.101-4 on correction of FR2 PBCH Test Parameters	15.16.0
2023-03	RAN#99	RP-230505	0342	1	F	CR on 38.101-4: Updates to precoder configuration for PDSCH, PDCCH and SDR tests.	15.17.0
2023-06	RAN#100	RP-231358	0357	1	F	CR to Candidate CCEs of SDR SA DL-CA	15.18.0
2023-06	RAN#100	RP-231358	0367	1	F	CR on 38.101-4: Update PDSCH and PDCCH codebook configurations in 4Tx tests	15.18.0
2023-09	RAN#101	<a href="#">RP-232502</a>	0415	1	F	[NR_newRAT-Perf] CR on correction of FRC definition (TS38.101-4, Rel-15)	15.19.0



## History

<b>Document history</b>		
V15.0.0	April 2019	Publication
V15.1.0	May 2019	Publication
V15.2.0	July 2019	Publication
V15.3.0	October 2019	Publication
V15.4.0	January 2020	Publication
V15.5.0	April 2020	Publication
V15.6.0	July 2020	Publication
V15.7.0	November 2020	Publication
V15.8.0	January 2021	Publication
V15.9.0	May 2021	Publication
V15.10.0	September 2021	Publication
V15.11.0	October 2021	Publication
V15.12.0	March 2022	Publication
V15.13.0	April 2022	Publication
V15.14.0	August 2022	Publication
V15.15.0	October 2022	Publication
V15.16.0	January 2023	Publication
V15.17.0	April 2023	Publication
V15.18.0	July 2023	Publication
V15.19.0	October 2023	Publication